

1740  
625. C 24  
3

PR*ACTICAL* GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
LATIN TONGUE.

WHEREIN

All the RULES for understanding that Language, are given in *English*; those, necessary to be got by heart, made the *Text*, others immediately sub-join'd in the form of *Notes*.

The whole establish'd upon *Rational Principles*, supported by *Classical Authorities*, and consider'd, as to *Method* and *Length*, with all convenience to the LEARNER.

To which is added a VOCABULARY of such Particulars as could not well be dispos'd into the *ANALOGICAL PART*.

Being a COLLECTION from those *very Learned MASTERS*,

|                    |                |
|--------------------|----------------|
| SANCTIUS, and      | Mr. JOHNSON,   |
| PERIZONIUS,        | Dr. SHAW,      |
| VOSSIUS,           | Mr. BLACKWALL, |
| OXFORD Annotators, | Mr. LOWE, &c.  |

Drawn up at first to serve a private occasion of Life, and now made publick, as a Testimony of Respect to the  
*BRITISH TOUTH.*

---

*Præcepta Latinè loquendi, quæ Puerilis doctrina tradit, & subtilior cognitio, ac ratio literarum alit, aut consuetudo sermonis quotidiani, ac domestici libri confirmant, & Lectio veterum Oratorum & Poetarum.*

Cic. de Orat. l. 3. 13.

L O N D O N :

Printed for JOHN GRAY, at the Cross-Keys in the Poultry,  
MDCCXXIX.

17

ПРИЛОЖЕНИЕ

1910

ALL THE R.T.E. INFORMATION

102

The above statement was made by the witness.



MUSEUM  
BRITAN



CONFIDENTIAL

20-10-1971





# LATIN RUDIMENTS.



GRAMMAR is a collection of Rules, for speaking and writing properly, according to the custom of that *Nation* whose language we learn<sup>1</sup>. We shall principally consider these two parts of it, *viz.* ANALOGY and SYNTAX<sup>2</sup>.

## *Observations and Exceptions.*

<sup>1</sup> The Latin Tongue, which we are to treat of, being now no where the language of any Nation, as it was formerly of the *Romans*; this Grammar must be form'd from the use of the best Latin writers, distinguish'd by the name of CLASSICKS.

<sup>2</sup> Grammarians add two other parts, *viz.* ORTHOGRAPHY, which teaches to write with *proper letters*, or to *spell truly*: PROSODY, which treats of the quantity of syllables, and their use in versifying. So much of these as is necessary to this place will fall under the following Observations.

### Of Letters.

I. A, e, i, o, u, y, are vowels, the other consonants; j, z, x, are call'd *double consonants*; l, m, n, r, *liquids*; the rest *mutes*.

II. *Diphthongs* are two vowels in one sound, au, ej, eu, æ, oe.

The two last are call'd *a-diphthong* and *o-diphthong*; and both sound like a strong e.

III. *Capitals* begin periods and proper names; and likewise express, 1) NUMBERS, I, 1; V, 5; X, 10; L, 50; C, 100; D, 500; M, 1000; a less number *before* subtracts, *after* encreases, IX, 9; XI, 11. 2) PROPER NAMES, A stands for Aulus; C, Caius; J, Caia; D, Decius; L, Lucius; P, Publius; M, Marcus; T, Tullius, or Titus. 3) REMARKABLE WORDS, such as HS, Sestertius; SC, Senatus consultum; PC, Patres conscripti; UC, Urbe condita; COSS, Consulibus; SPQR, Senatus populusque Romanus.

### Of Syllables.

A syllable is one sound of a vowel with or without consonants: so that in every word there will be just so many syllables, as distinctions of

## 4 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

sounds; and in every syllable *one vowel*.

I. In distinguishing syllables, 1) Don't go beyond a vowel; except two consonants come together, then divide 'em: but pa-trem, ma-trem, ci-tra, &c. and compounds, as their parts, as tran-seo. 2) Don't separate letters of the same syllable, when you divide a word at the end of a line:

Spell as you speak, this rule remember ever;

The sounds of simple, parts of compound, sever.

II. Sound, 1) C before e, i, like s, as cœlum; but before a, o, u, l, r, like k, as cano. 2) G before e, i, like j, as gymnasium, otherwise as in gallus. 3) Ti before a vowel, like fi, as natio. EXCEPT in the beginning of a word, as tiara: or s preceeds, as quaestio: or in the infinitive of

verbs, as mitti: or in words borrowed from the Greek, as politia.

III. The quantity of syllables, is the *difference of time* in pronouncing 'em -long [ā], short [ă], common [-o]. N. B. The quantity of many syllables will be mark'd in the *paradigms* of Nouns and Verbs. But 1) *Diphthongs* are long by *nature*; and a vowel before two consonants, by *position*. 2) One vowel before another, is *short*; but e in the Gen. and Dat. of the 5th Declension *long*, as diēi: i in genitives in ius, *common*; but alius, alterius. 3) The penultimate of Adnouns in inus, *long*; but diutinus, crastinus, &c. In the names of precious stones, *short*. 4) The penultimate of the gen. 3d decl. for the most part *thus*,

ē dis. ē nis. ā tis. ī tis. &c.

## OF ANALOGY.

**Analogy** is the consideration of the *Kinds* and *Accidents* of words. The *Kinds* of words, which compose every language, may be reduc'd to these *four*, NOUN, ADNOUN, VERB, PARTICLE<sup>1</sup>.

### Observations and Exceptions.

I. This seems to be a just distribution of words, into their *sorts* or *kinds*. For whatever exists in the whole universe is either, 1) a thing or substance; 2) the manner or quality of a thing; 3) the action of a thing; 4) the manner or quality of that action.

II. The *old division* of words into Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, Ad-

verb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection, seems, 1) To be *defective*; the Adnoun is not mention'd, but *comprehended* under the Noun; whereas they are different considerations, and ought to have been made distinct parts of SPEECH. The one signifies a *thing*, and what is naturally *essential* to it; the other some *particular accident* or *quality* of that thing.



# LATIN RUDIMENTS. 5

thing, as *Man*, *Good*. 2) *To breed* Adverbs, conjunctions, prepositions, *confusion*, for *-ego*, *tu*, *sui* are *Nouns*; interjections are *Particles*, which never change their endings. *as* are also gerunds and supines. Pronouns and participles are *Adnouns*.

## I. Of a NOUN.

**A** Noun is the *name* of a Thing; of which thing we can form a clear Idea, without the help of other words, and make it the *subject* of affirmation, as *manus*, a hand; *domus*, a house; *arbor*, a tree.

### Observations and Exceptions.

I. I may know a Noun also as *man*, *city*, *kingdom*, *dog*. 2) **PROPER**, when they distinguish individuals of the same kind, as *Peter*, *London*, *England*, *Ringwood*. (3) **PERSONAL**, when they express persons without naming them, as *I*, *thou*, *he*, or *she*. 4) **VERBAL**, when they carry in them some force of a verb, as *gerunds*, *supines*.

II. Nouns are denominated, 1) **APPELLATIVE** and **COMMON**, when they belong to all of the same kind.

## The ACCIDENTS of a NOUN.

Nouns have these following *circumstances* or *accidents*, viz. **NUMBER**, **CASE**, **DECLENSION**, **GENDER**.

### 1) Of Number.

Nouns in respect of *Number*, are distinguish'd into **SINGULAR** and **PLURAL**. A noun singular denoteth *one* thing, as *lapis*, a stone; plural, *more than one*, as *lapides*, stones.

### Observations and Exceptions.

I. 1) Some Nouns only plural, *nuptiae*, a marriage or marriages. 2) signify but *one*, as *Athena*, the city Proper names of men and women of *Athens*. Others, *one* or *more*, as are only singular, unless they express likeness,



## 6 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

*likeness, resemblance; Mecanates, patrons like Mecenas.* So we say these are our *Cæsars* and *Alexanders*, i. e. men not inferior to them in heroic actions, and military glory.

II. The Nouns which want either number, vid. Vocab. p. 1.

*The English Tongue.*

In ENGLISH the plural number is usually made, 1) By adding *s, es* or

en to the singular, as *boy, boys; fish, fishes; ox, oxen*: or, 2) By changing some letters, as *mouse, mice; man, men; penny, pence*. 3) Some nouns are never us'd in the plural, as *honey, wax, butter, gold, silver*. 4) Some never us'd in the singular, as *annals, ashes, bellows, breeches, calends, goods, ides, nones, lungs, scissars, snuffers, tongs*.

### 2) Of Case.

The CASES of a Noun, are so many different *states* and *relations* of the same thing<sup>1</sup>. They are commonly known by *endings*, different from one another in *sound* or *sence*, or *both*; and are *six* in each Number: *viz.* NOMINATIVE, GENITIVE, DATIVE, ACCUSATIVE, VOCATIVE, ABLATIVE<sup>2</sup>.

### Observations and Exceptions.

<sup>1</sup> I. Were we oblig'd to use a separate word, for every different *relation* and *state* of the same thing, there must be six times as many Nouns, as there are at present: but this multiplying of words is sav'd by the invention of *cases*, and the same word with a little *variation*, designs several relations.

<sup>2</sup> II. 1) The *Nom.* is the first and natural state of the noun, and comes before the *verb*, as the *subject* of its affirmation, *magister docet*, the master teacheth. 2) The *Gen.* shews a variety of relations between nouns; as between the *possessor* and thing *possessed*; which are so join'd together, that the *latter*, in grammar, is govern'd of, or depends on, the *former*; *pecus Melibœi*, Melibœus's cattle. 3) A noun is put in the *Dat.* when any thing *good* or *bad* would be ascrib'd, given, procur'd, done to

or for it; *expedi hoc negotium mihi*, dispatch this business for me. 4) A noun in the *Accus.* generally comes after verbs, to be the *object* of their action; *curabo hanc rem*, I will take care of this matter. 5) The *Voc.* is the case of *calling, salutation* and *address*; *Dave! O Davus! mi amice!* my friend! 6) Nouns in the *Abl.* come after prepositions (often understood) to express some new relations of things, as *vinum in dolio*, the wine in the vessel.

III. 1) Some Nouns supply all cases under *one termination*, and are call'd *APROTES*, such as Infinitives. Nouns in *i, u*, in respect of the singular number, *Tot, quot* and its comp. Numerals from three to an hundred; but the comp. of *centum* are variable; *ducenti, ducentis, ducentos*, &c. 2) Other Nouns have only some of the cases. MONOTOTES

# LATIN RUDIMENTS.

7

TOTES have but one, *ingratiis tuis*, frequent. TRIPTOTES have three, without your good will; *exspes* (adn.) such as, *impetis auctus*, an encrease vitæ, past hope of life; *dicis causâ*, of the force; *impete vasto*; pl. *impetibus crebris*; *astus*, craft, guile; *astu*, pl. *astus*. TETRAPTOTES have four; such as, *dica*, an action or process; *-cam -ca*, pl. *-cas*; *ditionis*, *-ni -nem*, power, dominion. PENTAPTOTES have five; such as *gerunds*, *tæ* sient, assistance was given; *-as*, and those which have no Voc. &c.

## 3) Of Declension.

Declension is a particular *set of endings*, by which a noun is *varied* into *six cases* in both numbers. Now a Noun may be declin'd according to *five* different *Forms*, each distinguish'd by the *Genitive* singular, thus

| THE FIVE REGULAR DECLENSIONS.                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                         |      |         |          |                  |                                  |             |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------|----------|------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>NOM</b><br>and<br><b>VOC.</b><br>the same;<br>but<br>in the 2d.<br>us makes<br>e, proper<br>names in<br>-ius make<br>i; meus<br>mi filius<br>fili oft; &<br>Deus, de-<br>us. | Words in declining have some letters<br><b>RADICAL</b> always unalter'd: often alter'd <b>SERVILE</b> . |      |         |          |                  |                                  |             |  | <b>NEU-</b><br><b>TERS</b><br>make the<br>Accusa-<br>tive as the<br>Nomina-<br>tive in<br>both<br>numbers.<br>and<br>in the<br><b>PLURAL</b><br>they end<br>in A. |
|                                                                                                                                                                                 | Signs . . .                                                                                             | *    | of, 's. | to, for. | *                | at, by, from, in, on, than, with |             |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                         | N.   | G.      | D.       | Ac.              | Ab.                              |             |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                 | Mus. . . . .                                                                                            | a    | Æ       | æ        | am               | â . . . a song.                  |             |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                 | I                                                                                                       | æ    | arum    | is       | as               | is                               | F . . . . s |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                 | Mal. . . . .                                                                                            | us   | I       | o        | um               | o . . . a mast.                  |             |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                 | II                                                                                                      | i    | orum    | is       | os               | is                               | M . . . . s |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                 | Regn. . . . .                                                                                           | um   | i       | o        | um               | o . . . a kingdom                |             |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                         | æ    | orum    | is       | os               | is                               | N . . . . s |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                 | Can. . . . .                                                                                            | is   | IS      | i        | em               | æ . . . a dog.                   |             |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| III                                                                                                                                                                             | es                                                                                                      | um   | ibus    | es       | ibus *           | . . . . s                        |             |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Grad. . . . .                                                                                                                                                                   | us                                                                                                      | US   | ui      | um       | u . . . a step.  |                                  |             |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| IV                                                                                                                                                                              | ui                                                                                                      | uum  | ibus    | us       | ibus M           | . . . . s                        |             |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| R. . . . .                                                                                                                                                                      | es                                                                                                      | EI   | ei      | em       | e . . . a thing. |                                  |             |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| V                                                                                                                                                                               | es                                                                                                      | erum | ebus    | es       | ebus F           | . . . . s                        |             |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Comp mostly as simples; but pater-familias, patris-familias; res publica, rei-publicæ<br>Genitive -oft -i for -ii: -um for -orum -ium, sometimes ærum -uum.                     |                                                                                                         |      |         |          |                  |                                  |             |  |                                                                                                                                                                   |

To



# 8 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

To know the Genitive Case of the Third Declension.

## The R U L E.

1. A atis. E is. DO dinis: GO ginis: O makes ōnis.
2. AS atis. ES is. IS is. OS ōtis. US eris; [oris,
3. Monosyllables ūris] MEN minis; *cano comp. and neut.*
4. L, N, R is. TER tris. S after N, R tis. BS bis. PS pis.
5. [EPS ipis, not monosyll. CORS from cor, makes cordis]
6. PUT pitis. X cis: [EX not monosyllable icis].

| GENI-<br>TIVES               | Irregular Declensions.                                             |                        |                |           |              | GENI-<br>TIVE.                                        |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
|                              | N.                                                                 | G.                     | D.             | Acc.      | Ab.          |                                                       |
| mei, tui<br><i>are found</i> | Ego, I.                                                            | Mei, of me.            | Mihi, to me.   | Me, me.   | Me, at me.   | <i>We read</i><br>nostrorum<br><i>for</i><br>nostrum, |
| mis, tis.                    | Nos We.                                                            | Nostrum }<br>Nostrum } | Nobis, us.     | Nos, us.  | Nobis, us.   |                                                       |
| Acc. ABL.                    | Tu, Thom.                                                          | Tui, of thee.          | Tibi, to thee. | Te, thee. | Te, at thee. | <i>speaking</i><br>of men;<br>nostrarum,              |
| <i>take</i><br>d,            | Vos, Te, you.                                                      | Vestrum }<br>Vestrum } | Vobis, you.    | Vos, you. | Vobis, you.  |                                                       |
| med, ted.                    |                                                                    | Sui.                   | Sibi.          | Se.       | Se.          | <i>of women:</i><br>Se<br>vestrum.                    |
| Plaut.                       |                                                                    |                        |                |           |              |                                                       |
|                              | Sui, of him - her - it - self, of themselves, both Sing. and Plur. |                        |                |           |              |                                                       |

## Observations and Exceptions.

### The English Tongue.

A Noun in English is not declin'd by varying the endings, as in Latin; but by prefixing some little particle to each case, called the signs of cases, as sing. N. a Father. G. of a Father, or Father's. D. to, or for a Father. Acc. a Father. V. o Father. Ab. with from, in, by a Father. Plur. N. Fathers. G. of Fathers, &c.

I. Some Nouns in Latin are redundant in declension, 1) IN THE NOMINATIVE honor, honos; baculus, baculum; crater, cratera, &c.

2) IN THE OBLIQUES -us, -i of the 2d makes -u, and pl. -us in colus, laurus, ficus, pinus. -Us, -ūs of the 4th after the 2d, as quercorum: versis, versorum, versis: arci. Domus, -us, -i, except me sing. mi, mis plur. We find also of different declensions, G. glomeris and glomi from glomus. D. pl. poematis, and poematibus. N.B. N. bos, bovis. G. bovis, boveris: bo-um, bubum. D. bobus, butus.

II. In each declension, we may observe some particulars, different from the regular Forms, as follow, viz.

## 9

comparatives ; but *hospes*, *sospes*,

PLURAL D. Ab. in -abus, *equa, uber*. G. -ium, all monosyllables, but *dea, filia, anima*, and some old words. OS, *orum*; from -i (Abl.) Words

impure, not encreasing, *except* com-  
paratives; -abs -bs -eps -ops -fex

to take -i, as *dat populoi, cameloi*, makes *altruum*. Fealts -iorum and *caproi*, &c. Ab. in -i, as *quincti nonarium*; die *craftini, pristini, proximi, noni*.

greek -ων. D. -asin, *Dryasin*, for *Dryadibus*; so in greek -ασιν.

in -e, as *esuriēte leoni, morte mea, tibi sene*. Acc. -IM, *Amussis, buris*, Fourth Declension.

SINGULAR  $\mathfrak{B}$ . This case is found  
in -OS, in *domus*; uis, in *anus, domus*.

avis; so the names of rivers, cities, *fluctus, fructus, gradus, parvus, sena-*  
and Deities in -is. (The poets -IN.) *tus, victus*; -i, as *adventi, ornati, tu-*  
These make EM, IM, *Aqualis, avis, multi*. D. -u, *metu, usu, concubitu,*  
*clavis, cratis, cutis, febris, lens, mes-*  
*vestitu, victu*. PLURAL D. AB. -u-

SINGULAR &. This case is found  
in -li, *acii*; -es, *rabies*; -e, *die*. D. -e

*sis, ignis, imber*, old words, and *poe fide*, Hor. PLURAL -only *res* and *dies* tical; adnouns of one ending, and entire in this number.

## APPENDIX.

Some Nouns, especially *proper names*, borrowed from the greek, imitate their original endings, in the declensions to which they are distributed.



# 10 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

## Greekish Nouns Declined.

| <b>VOC.</b><br><i>lofes -s,</i><br><i>tes makes</i><br><i>-ta;</i><br><br><b>ES of the</b><br><b>THIRD,</b><br><br><i>-e and -es</i><br><i>makes.</i> | I       | As, regular, Acc. -an -am; ES, Acc. -en -em; Abl. -e -a.                                                                                                                                        |                                                                           |     |        |    |       | <b>IV</b><br><i>O from u</i><br><i>G ... us</i><br><i>Acc ... o</i><br><i>D. Ab .. o, or</i><br><i>as the third</i><br><i>regular.</i> |   |   |   |   |     |    |         |   |    |   |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------|----|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|-----|----|---------|---|----|---|----|
|                                                                                                                                                       |         | <table border="1"> <tr> <th></th> <th>N</th> <th>G</th> <th>D</th> <th>Acc</th> <th>Ab</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Epitom-</td> <td>e</td> <td>es</td> <td>e</td> <td>en</td> <td>e</td> </tr> </table> |                                                                           |     |        |    |       |                                                                                                                                        |   | N | G | D | Acc | Ab | Epitom- | e | es | e | en |
|                                                                                                                                                       |         | N                                                                                                                                                                                               | G                                                                         | D   | Acc    | Ab |       |                                                                                                                                        |   |   |   |   |     |    |         |   |    |   |    |
|                                                                                                                                                       | Epitom- | e                                                                                                                                                                                               | es                                                                        | e   | en     | e  |       |                                                                                                                                        |   |   |   |   |     |    |         |   |    |   |    |
|                                                                                                                                                       | II      | Androge-                                                                                                                                                                                        | os                                                                        | o   | o      | o  | o     |                                                                                                                                        |   |   |   |   |     |    |         |   |    |   |    |
|                                                                                                                                                       |         | Rhod-                                                                                                                                                                                           | os                                                                        | .   | .      | on | .     |                                                                                                                                        |   |   |   |   |     |    |         |   |    |   |    |
|                                                                                                                                                       |         | Orph-                                                                                                                                                                                           | eus                                                                       | eos | ei     | ea | eo    |                                                                                                                                        |   |   |   |   |     |    |         |   |    |   |    |
|                                                                                                                                                       | III     | III                                                                                                                                                                                             | Aene-                                                                     | is  | is, os | i  | im, e |                                                                                                                                        | e |   |   |   |     |    |         |   |    |   |    |
|                                                                                                                                                       |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                 | YS, Acc. -yn -ym; chlamydem, crescents, ofs -in -im; -is, females, ofs a. |     |        |    |       |                                                                                                                                        |   |   |   |   |     |    |         |   |    |   |    |

### 4) Of Gender<sup>1</sup>.

GENDER is, in nature, the distinction of Sex; but, in grammar, it farther shews what ending of an *Adnoun* must be join'd to a Noun, according to the use of good Authors. There are *four genders* of nouns, 1) MASCULINE, hic; 2) FEMININE, hæc; 3) COMMON, hic or hæc; 4) NEUTER, *neither*, hoc.

There are *two* ways of knowing the genders of Nouns, 1) By considering what they *signify*; and 2) By observing how they *End* in the Nominative case singular.

### I. GENDER BY SIGNIFICATION.

MALES, winds, months *are* rivers, and mounts *may be*, HIC.

FEMALES, ship, gem, land, town, herb, poem, tree, HÆC<sup>2</sup>.

### COMMONS.

Nouns *signifying both Sexes* are of two Sorts, 1) Those which in construction are never found with a *feminine* adnoun; 2) Those which admit an adnoun either *masculine* or *feminine*.

FIRST

# LATIN RUDIMENTS. II

## FIRST SORT.

Advena, *et* agricola, affecla, *sic* auriga, camelus,  
*Sic* opifex, homicida, senex, alienigena, exul,  
 Præsul, equesque, pedes, cocles, pincerna, pugil, fur,  
*Et* liberi, latro, *sic* rabula, lixa, lanista,  
 Hospes, *forſan* homo \*.

\* *Nata ſit, Liv. Nata fuerat, Cic. f. 4. 5.*

## SECOND SORT.

Conjux, *atque* parens, infans, patruelis, *et* hoſtis,  
 Affinis, vindex, judex, dux, miles, *et* hæres,  
 Augur, *et* antiſtes, vates, conviva, ſacerdos.  
 Municipique addas adoleſcens, civis, *et* autor,  
 Cuſtos, nemo, comes, teſtis, ſus, boſque, canisque,  
*Sic* ovis, interpres, præſ, obſes, *tumque* fatelles,  
 Index, *et* juvenis, princeps, puer, *atque* nepotem;  
 Nunc ego, tuque, Sui quærent hic ordine pon.

## II. GENDER BY TERMINATION.

### First Declension in -a -e, F.

HIC -as -es: Adria, *ac* echinometra, planeta,  
 Mandragora. HIC, HÆC *sunt et* talpa, *et* dama reperta.

### Second Declension in -us, M; -um, N.

HÆC *in* -odus; vannus, plinthus, dialectus, a -byſſus,  
 Lecythus, antidotus, pharusque, papyrus, humusque,  
*Sic* dia -junge -metrus: *quis addas* arctos, *et* eos.  
 HÆC HIC *ſed* balanus, groſſus, *sic* pampinus, alvus,  
*Sic* atomusque, colus, *sic* barbitus, *atque* fatelus,  
 Carbaſus, *atque* fimus. *tandem* HOC -os plurima græca.  
 HOC pelagus, virus: *neutrum modo mas modo vulgus.*



## 12 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

**Third Declension**, all genders, *and* all endings *but* -um, -u.

1) AN, IN, ON, ER, OR, OS, O, (M.

HÆC -do -go; *sed mas ordo, sic harpago mas est.*

HIC HÆC *et* cardo, *sic* arrhabo, bubo, cupido,

Margo, grand-, carbo: HÆC in -io *verbalia quedam.*

HÆC in -on *ut* findon; *queis* halcyon, icon, aëdon.

HÆC caro, cos, arbor, dos; HIC HÆC linter, *et* aër.

HOC cor *invenias*, *neutrum* *sic* marmor, *et* æquor,

Verber, iter, lacer, ver, uber, *junge* cadaver,

*Sic* cicer, *atque* piper, spinter; *sic* ossis -os -oris.

2) AS, AUS, ES, IS, *impure* S and X, (F,

HIC mons, pons, chalybs, hydrops, gryps, fonte, meropsque

Seps, melops, (as, pes, dens; *comp*) as -antis, *et* -ax *græc.*

-es -is, [*verò* seges *sunt* HÆC requiesque, regesque.]

-es *ut* acinacis -is cales, antès: echeneis,

Axis, fustis, postis, piscis, vermis, *et* unguis,

Glis, collis, follis, *sic* vomis, fascis, *et* ensis,

Torris, mensis, vectis, caulis, colis, *et* orbis,

Mugilis, *et* cucumis, sentis, *sic* sanguine, collis,

*Sic* panis, penis, *seu* *quicquid* *desinit* in -NIS.

Caudex, codex, frutex, murex, pollice, podex,

*Adde* culex, *et* apex, pulex, *sic* vertice, forex,

*Et* pantex, ramex, -fornix spadixque, calixque,

Urpix -efox, volvox, -*adde* calyxque, dioryx,

Coccyx, oryx.

HIC HÆC *sic* adamas, -torques, *sic* *junge* palumbes,

*Et* torquis, callis, clunis, *sic* amnis, *et* anguis,

*Et* lapis, *atque* pedis, corbis, crinisque, canalis,

*Sic* finis, funis, messis, retisque, cinisque,

Pulvis, -adepts, forceps, frons, lendes, lente, rudens, serobs,

Lynx, limax, -cimex, cortex, imbrexque, latexque,

Grex, obicemque, filex, pumex, hystrix, *quoque* perdix,

Varix, *et* phœnix, lux, crux, *cum* traduce, -sandyx.

HOC

HOC [es, -is, *ut* cacoeth-, *sic* -as, atis, artocreas, *Græc.*] Fas, vas, æs. HIC HOC cancer, calor, *et* filer-, uter.

3) C, A, L, E, T; AR, EN, UR, US, (N,

HIC sol, *salque*, salar, mugil, *cum* turture, vultur, Furfur, hymen, pecten, Flamen, ren, splenque, lienque, Arragen, *et* lichen *cum* mure, lepusque, tripusque. HÆC *que* lagopus erit, tellus, *sic* UDIS *et* UTIS. HIC HÆC grus vult. HIC HOC jubar, gutture, murmur.

**Fourth Declension, -us, M; -u, N.**

HÆC manus, *atque* tribus, quinquatrus, porticus, idus, Ficus, *acusque*, domus jungas. HIC HÆC colus, arcus, *Et* metus, *et* specus. HOC sexus; *sed* mas quoque passim.

**Fifth Declension, -ies, F.**

*Ut* res, *spesque*, fides *maribus* dat quinta meridi. HIC HÆC porro dies; *tantum* HI numeroque secundo. *Hæc in* -IES, abies, aries, pariesque, quiete, Rejice de quinta; nam casus tertia format.

### Observations and Exceptions.

I. That which is called the COM- noun, *ejus consuetudo mihi jucunda* MON OF THREE, belongs to ad- *suit*. Tho' o be a Masc. ending, yet nouns, which are properly of no gen- I observe that *consuetudo* must be ders; only they have a power of be- Fem. because *jucunda* the adnoun, ing join'd in construction with nouns which agrees with it, is so. 2) By of all genders. The DOUBTFUL is the relation which it bears to some rather the Common, being us'd in *common word* understood: This is the Masc. or Fem. except when we are true of such as are originally adnouns, oblig'd to distinguish sex. The EPI- but us'd as nouns; so *Tibris*, *Orontes* CENE can be no distinct gender, for are Masc. with respect to *fluvius* un- it is Masc. or Fem. according to its derstood; *Sic latet inque oriens; no-* termination. *men* sol; mons, in Acarnou; Mensis,

II. We may know the gender of in October; ventus *sic*, Libs. Notus, a noun sometimes. I) By the ad- Auster.

III There



<sup>2</sup> III. There are a few exceptions to this rule, a specimen of which follows, 1) WINDS. *Hæc aura; etefias, sing. etefiæ, plur. masc. fem. Tac.* 2) RIVERS. *Hæc -æ, Alia, Albula, Arethusa, Luppia, Matrona, Sequana, Styx, Vistula. Hic hæc Duria, Dryentia Garumna, Marfya, Mosella. Hoc Jader. Hic hoc Nar.* 3) MOUNTS. *Hæc Alpæ, Ætna, Calpe, Ida, Pyrene, Rhodope. Hic hæc Oeta, Offa. Hic hoc Pelion. Hoc Soracte.* 4) GEM. *Hic hæc beryllus, chrysolithus, opalus, smaragdus.* 5) LAND. *Hic Pontus and Saxon, an island.* 6) TOWN, oft gender take, from the ending. *Hic hæc Canopus, Marathon. Hæc hoc Gadir, Ilium, Præneste. Hic hoc Auxur. Hoc Argos. Hic hæc hoc Hippo.* 7) TREE. *Hic dumus. Hoc acer, balsamum, buxum, robur, filer, suber. Hic hæc -ster.*

*Cupressus, cytisus, lotus, larix, platanus, rubus, ulmus, vepres.*

IV. Gender varied in the numbers; -I in the plural, from *Argos; Æ, num-dinum; Æ, A, balneum; A, carbasus, supparus, supellex, Tartarus; -I, A, jocus, rastrum, frænum, capistrum.* N.B. others, regular, *cæli* from *cælus*, *loca* from *locum*.

#### The English Tongue

Distinguishes gender, 1) By changing the masc. ending into *ess*, lion, lioness; 2) By using a different word, gender, goose; dog, bitch; bull, cow; horse, mare; ram, ewe; boar, sow. N.B. Things belonging to males, are known by the relative signs, *he, him, his*; to females, by *she, her, hers*; to neutrals, by *it*.

## II. Of the ADNOUN.

An Adnoun is a word that signifies the *manner* or *quality* of a thing, and cannot be understood in good sense without a Noun; as, *bonus*, good; *tristis*, sad; *felix*, happy<sup>1</sup>.

We may consider, as belonging to Adnouns, DECLENSION and COMPARISON.

### 1) Of Declension.

Adnouns are declin'd like Nouns, 1) Those of *three endings*, in the second declension, *Masc.* and *Neut*; in the first, *Fem.* 2) Those of *one* and *two endings*, in the third declension. N.B. Each case must have all genders under one, or two, or three terminations<sup>2</sup>.

## Adnouns of **three** endings declin'd; HIC -US, -er, -ur. HÆC -A. HOC -UM.

| SINGULAR.                              | N       | G    | D  | Acc | Ab | SINGULAR 3. |
|----------------------------------------|---------|------|----|-----|----|-------------|
| N. -ER, -ra;<br><i>bus</i>             | BON- us | i    | o  | um  | o  | 2           |
| era, in -fer,                          | Sin. a  | æ    | æ  | am  | a  | 1           |
| ger, -ner, fer,<br><i>adulter,</i>     | um      | i    | o  | um  | o  | 2           |
| asper, alter,<br><i>gibber, lacer,</i> | PON- i  | orum |    | os  |    | 2           |
| liber, prosper:<br>So                  | Pl. æ   | arum | is | as  | is | 1           |
| Sat -ur, -ura.                         | a       | orum |    | a   |    | 2           |

G. -ius; D. -i  
only, in  
totus, solus,  
unus, nullus,  
and  
nullus, alius,  
alter, uter,  
neuter:  
These 5 no  
VOCATIVE.

## Adnouns of **two** endings declin'd<sup>4</sup>; HIC HÆC -IS. HOC -E. *Comparatives*, hic hæc -OR; hoc -US; *Gen.* -oris

|        | N  | G   | D    | Acc | Ab   |
|--------|----|-----|------|-----|------|
| TRIST- | is | is  | i    | em  | i    |
| Sin.   | e  |     |      | e.  |      |
| TRIST- | es | ium | ibus | es  | ibus |
| Pl.    | ia |     |      | ia  |      |

## Adnouns of **one** ending declin'd; HIC HÆC HOC -IX, &c. *Participles*, -ans, -ens; G. -ntis. *Iens*, from eo, euntis.

|      | N    | G     | D      | Acc  | Ab     |
|------|------|-------|--------|------|--------|
| FEL- | ix   | icis  | ici    | icem | ice, i |
| Sin. |      |       |        | ix   |        |
| FEL- | ices | icium | icibus | ices | icibus |
| Pl.  | icia |       |        | icia |        |

Adnoun



# 16 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

| ADNOUNS IRREGULARLY DECLIN'D. |                                                               |                             |            |                |            |                        |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|----------------|------------|------------------------|
| acc. masc.                    | AMBO, both; <i>as</i> DUO, two; -plural only.                 |                             |            |                |            | acc. neut.             |
| <i>præter. nos</i>            | N                                                             | G                           | D          | Acc            | Ab         | <i>dua, Cic.</i>       |
| <i>duo;</i>                   | Duo                                                           | duorum                      | duobus     | duos           | duobus     | <i>dua pondo;</i>      |
| <i>quos ambo,</i>             | duæ                                                           | duarum                      | duabus     | duas           | duabus     | <i>tr. pondo,</i>      |
| <i>Cic.</i>                   | duo                                                           | duorum                      | duobus     | duo            | duobus     | Quintil.               |
| Plur.                         | HIC, HÆC, HOC; he, she, this.                                 |                             |            |                |            | Plur.                  |
| <i>acc. masc.</i>             | hic                                                           |                             |            | hunc           | hoc        | <i>hibus, for</i>      |
| <i>hiscæ, for</i>             | hæc                                                           | hujus                       | huic       | hanc           | hac S.     | <i>his</i>             |
| <i>hi, Plaut.</i>             | hoc                                                           |                             |            | hoc            | hoc        | Plaut. Curc.           |
| <i>fem. hæc,</i>              | Hi                                                            | horum                       |            | hos            |            | 4. 2. 20.              |
| <i>for hæ,</i>                | hæ                                                            | harum                       | his        | has            | his P.     | some read              |
| <i>ibid.</i>                  | hæc                                                           | horum                       |            | hæc            |            | <i>iibus.</i>          |
| <i>So Idem</i>                | IS, EA, ID; he, she, it, that.                                |                             |            |                |            | Plur.                  |
| <i>the same;</i>              | IS                                                            |                             |            | cum            | eo         | <i>iibus, for iis,</i> |
| <i>but</i>                    | ea                                                            | ejus                        | ei         | eam            | ea S.      | Plaut.                 |
| <i>m is n</i>                 | id                                                            |                             |            | id             | eo         | and                    |
| <i>before d</i>               |                                                               |                             |            |                |            | <i>enbus, fem.</i>     |
| Sing.                         | li                                                            | eorum                       |            | cos            |            | Cato                   |
| <i>D. est, eii</i>            | ex                                                            | eorum                       | iis or eis | eas            | iis or eis | <i>de R R.</i>         |
| <i>for ei,</i>                | ea                                                            | eorum                       |            | ea             |            |                        |
| <i>acc. em, im,</i>           |                                                               |                             |            |                |            |                        |
| <i>oreum, Plau.</i>           |                                                               |                             |            |                |            |                        |
| Sing.                         | The Relative QUI, QUÆ, QUOD; who, which.                      |                             |            |                |            | Plur.                  |
| <i>G. quius,</i>              | Qui                                                           |                             |            | quem           | quo        | <i>qui, for</i>        |
| <i>for</i>                    | quæ                                                           | cujus                       | cui        | quam           | qua S.     | <i>quibus,</i>         |
| <i>cujus,</i>                 | quod                                                          |                             |            | quod           | quo or qui | Plaut.                 |
| Plaut.                        | Qui                                                           | quorum                      |            | quos           |            | Rud. 1.2.35.           |
| <i>and quæ,</i>               | quæ                                                           | quarum, quibus, queis, quas |            | quibus, queis, |            | acc. neut.             |
| Var. R.R.                     | quæ                                                           | quorum or quis.             | quæ        | or quis        |            | <i>qua, quo;</i>       |
| <i>D. quoi,</i>               | <i>So comp. -dam -vis -libet (neut. quod or quid) -cun-</i>   |                             |            |                |            | <i>and</i>             |
| <i>for</i>                    | <i>que; and the interrogative quis, quæ, quid; who, what.</i> |                             |            |                |            | <i>remain</i>          |
| <i>cui,</i>                   | <i>Comp. -nam, -quam, -que, -piam. Ali, num-, li-, ne-,</i>   |                             |            |                |            | <i>in</i>              |
| Plaut.                        | <i>quis, ec- (sing. fem; neut pl. is a). In quidam and</i>    |                             |            |                |            | <i>qua, propter.</i>   |
|                               | <i>quisquam m is n before d and q: N. B. sing. N. quis-</i>   |                             |            |                |            | <i>quo. circa.</i>     |
|                               | <i>quis, quicquid. G. cujuscujus. Acc. quicquid; Ab.</i>      |                             |            |                |            |                        |
|                               | <i>quoquo, quæqua, quoquo.</i>                                |                             |            |                |            |                        |

ISTE

| So <i>alius</i> ,<br><i>ille</i> , and<br><i>ipse</i> , <i>a</i> , <i>-um</i> . | N                                     | G              | D            | Acc          | Ab           |    | Sing.                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----|---------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                 | ISTE, ISTA, ISTUD; he, she, it, that. |                |              |              |              |    | <i>ipsa</i> , Var.<br><i>illa</i> Plaut.    |
| Sing.<br>♂. <i>isti</i> ,<br>in                                                 | <i>iste</i>                           |                |              | <i>istum</i> | <i>isto</i>  |    | D. <i>illa</i> ,<br>Plaut.                  |
| <i>istimodi</i><br>Plaut.                                                       | <i>ista</i>                           | <i>istius</i>  | <i>isti</i>  | <i>istam</i> | <i>ista</i>  | S. | <i>olli</i> , Virg.<br><i>ista</i> , Plaut. |
|                                                                                 | <i>istud</i>                          |                |              | <i>istud</i> | <i>isto</i>  |    |                                             |
|                                                                                 | <i>isti</i>                           | <i>istorum</i> |              | <i>istos</i> |              |    | Plur.                                       |
|                                                                                 | <i>istæ</i>                           | <i>istarum</i> | <i>istis</i> | <i>istas</i> | <i>istis</i> | P. | Acc. <i>istes</i> ,<br>masc. Plaut.         |
| <i>alii</i> , Liv.                                                              | <i>ista</i>                           | <i>istorum</i> |              | <i>ista</i>  |              |    |                                             |

*Istic*, the self same N. *istic*, *istæc*, *istuc* *istoc*. Acc. *istunc*, *istanc*, *istuc* *istoc*.  
 Ab. *istoc*, *istac*, *istoc*. So *illic*. N. Acc. *tres*, *tria*, Pl. G. *trium* D. Ab.  
*tribus*. Sing. *hoc*, Plus, *more*, G. *pluris*. Ab. *plure*. Pl. *hi hæ plures*; *hæc plura*,  
*pluria*; so the Acc. G. *plurium*. D. Ab. *pluribus*.

## Observations and Exceptions.

I. An Adnoun, is called, 1) INDEFINITE, when it is not limited to particulars, as *aliquis*, somebody; *aliquid*, something. 2) INTERROGATIVE, when it asks a question, as *quis*, who? *quid*, what? *quantus*, how great? 3) RELATIVE, when it refers to an antecedent noun, and is us'd instead of it, as *qui*, in all its cases; sometimes *hic*, *ille*, *iste*, &c. 4) VERBAL, when it is derived from a verb, and has something of its force, as Participles, which, without this force, are called *participials*; thus, *memorandus*, a participle, signifies to be mentioned hereafter; a participial, *memorable* or *fit* to be mentioned, without any respect to time.

II. The following adnouns want the neuter ending in the plural, -*clis* -*tex* -*pes* -*pos*, *ales*, *con-* *de-* *gener*, *deses*, *dives*, *hebes*, *immemor*, *inops*, *locuples*, *memor*, *pauper*, *particeps*, *puer*, *redux*, *superstes*, *supplex*, *teres*, *tricuspis*, *uber*. N. B. We find *ditia* from *dis*, the contract of *dives*. Ov. Met. 2.

III. 1) D. *totæ*, Nep. Vit. Timol. *toto*, Apul. 2) D. *solæ*, Ter.

3) G. *unæ*, Lucr. 4) G. *nulli*, Ter. *nullæ*, Lucr. 5) G. *ulli*, Plaut. 6) N. *alis*, Catull. N. Acc. neuter, *aliud*, frequent; *alid* for *aliud*, Lucr. G. *alii*, Varr. *aliæ*, Cic. D. *alio*, Plaut. 7) D. *alteræ*, Ter. N. B. Though *unus* be singular by signification, yet it is found in the plural, Plaut. Pseud. 1, 1, 52. Cic. pro Flacc.

IV. GENTILES. *hic hæc ætis*, or -*as*; *hoc -as*, never -*ate*.

V. Answerable to *quous* and *quoi*, Mr. Johnson thinks, the Acc. to have been *quo*, sing. and plur. by which he resolves these expressions, *post hunc fundum, quo ut venimus*, i. e. *ad quem*; *dignissimi quo cruciatus confluant*, i. e. *ad quos*; *me ad eam partem esse venturum*; *quo te maxime velle arbitrabor*, i. e. *ad quam*. The same of *eo* and *illo*, not ablatives, *eo dementiæ ventum est*, i. e. *ad eum* (suppose) *gradum*; *ubi illo adveni*, i. e. *ad illum* (suppose) *locum*. He knows of no example where these can be supposed plural, Comment. p. 247.



# 18 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

## 2) Of Comparison.

As Adnouns express the manner and qualities of things, so these may be consider'd in a comparative view, *greater or less*; from whence arise these *three degrees of signification*, 1) The POSITIVE, which is the Adnoun it self. 2) The COMPARATIVE<sup>1</sup>, which declares some *preference or excess*; and sometimes *defect*. 3) The SUPERLATIVE<sup>2</sup>, which often (*though not always*) shews an *excess* above the positive to the *highest degree*, as, *great, greater, greatest*.

## THE RULE.

Decline the adnoun in the Positive, till you come to an ending in *-i*, to which add *.OR* for the comparative, *-s* and *SIMUS* for the superlative, as *FELIX* (g. *felicis*, d. *felici*) *FELICIOR*, *FELICISSIMUS*, Happy, *more* happy, or *-er*, *most* happy, *very* happy, or *-est*. R takes *-RIMUS*, as *Tener*, *tenerrimus*.

## Irregular Comparisons.

I. *-ENTIOR -entissimus*, in the compounds of *dico*, *facio*\*, *loquor*, *volo*; as, *maledicus*, *maledicentior*, *maledicentissimus*; but *mirificus* has *mirificissimus*, Ter. II. *-ILLIMUS* in the superlative, from *similis*, *facilis*, *imbecilis*, *gracilis*, *humilis*; but also *imbecillissimus*, Cel. III. *Bonus*, *melior*, *optimus*, Good, *better*, *best*. *Citer*, *citerior*, *citimus*, *Hither*, *nearer*, *next* or *nearest*. *Juvenis*, *junior*, *minimus natus*, Young, *-er*, *-est*. *Magnus*, *major*, *maximus*, Great, *er*, *est*. *Malus*, *pejor*, *peffimus*, Bad, worse, worst. *Multum*, *plus*, *plurimum*, Much, more, most. *Parvus*, *minor*, *minimus*, (and *parvissimus*, *Lucr.*) Little, less, least. *Senex*, *senior*, *maximus natus*, Old, older or elder, oldest or eldest. So likewise, *Exterus* or *exter*, exterior,

exterior, extremus or extimus, *Outward, more outward, outermost*. Inferus or infer, inferior, infimus or imus, *Nether, lower, lowest*. Maturus, maturior, maturissimus or maturrimus, *Ripe, -er, -est*. Posterus, posterior, postremus or postumus, *Late, latter, last*. Superus or super, superior, supremus or summus, *Above, upper, uppermost*.

## Defective Comparisons.

I. Pos. Deterior, deterrimus, *worse, worst*. Interior, intimus, *inner, inmost*. Ocior, ocissimus, *sooner, soonest*. Prior, primus, *former, first*. Proprior, proximus, *nearer, next*. Ulterior, -ultimus *farther, farthermost*. II. Comp. and Sup. 1) Those whose sense do not encrease or diminish. 2) Compounded with *Nouns, Verbs\**, and *Particles*. 3) Which end in -us pure, -bilis, -bundus, -icus, -imus, -ivus, -inus, -plex; and Participles in -NDUS, &c. *Exceptions* to this rule of *incomparable* endings, *vid.* grammar lists.

## Comparisons with Particles.

Lenis, *magis* lenis, *maxime*, *perquam*, or *admodum* lenis; *non* idoneus, *minus* idoneus, *minime* idoneus. So most adnouns of *incomparable* endings, may have their force encreas'd by proper *particles*; as we may say for a superlative, *maxime* reverendus, *plurimum* colendus.

## Observations and Exceptions.

\* I. 1) The comparative is not signified by the Adnoun alone, but by particles, as *tam, quam, æque ac, æque atque, non minus quam*. 2) Sometimes *magis* is added to the comparative by way of pleonasm, as *magis dulcius*, *Plaut. Stich. 5. 4. 23. magis majores*, *Id. Men. prol. 55.* 3) The comparative is sometimes put for the positive, so *Quintilian* observ'd long ago, as *compluria*, *Ter.*

*Phor. 4. 2. ocius*, *Hor. 1. 2. sat. 7. senior*, *Or. Met. 12. Cic. Brut.*

II. 1) The superlative does not always exceed the positive in the highest degree; but some considerable degree, as *Vale igitur, mi Cicero, tibi que persuade, te mihi quidem esse carissimum; sed multo fore cariorum, si talibus monumentis, præceptisque letabere*, *Cic. Off. 3. ult. id. Fam. 14. 3.* 2) The superlative some-



## 20 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

times takes *maximè, quam, longè*, to enforce its signification, as *maximè humanissimi*, Gell. 1. 15. *quam expeditissimam*, Cic. Fam 3. 3. 2. *longè doctissimus*, Hor. Sat. 1. 5. 2, &c. 3) We find the superlative *proximus* considered as a positive, from whence *proximiorum*, San Ep. 108.

III. Some of the compounds from *dico, facio, loquor*, and *volo* are compared \*.

*In the English Tongue*

-*er* is a comparative ending, and -*est*

a superlative, as *Hard, harder, hardest*. Comparative signs, *more, less*; Superlative, *least, most, very, exceeding*; as *mild, more mild, most or exceeding mild*. 'Tis absurd to use signs and endings at the same time, as *more better, most greatest*. N. B. Some are irregular, as *good, better, best*. Others *incomparable*, as *all, some, any, &c.* *Augmentatives* are such as *stony, deceitful, dangerous*; *Diminutives* are such as end in -*ish*, *hardish*.

### III. Of a VERB.

A VERB is a word which AFFIRMS; it *asks, bids*, and, in general, *expresses* what the nominative or subject of discourse DOETH and IS, as *mundum GUBERNAT Deus*, *God governs the world*.

#### Observations and Exceptions.

I. The use of a verb is to mark the connexion we observe between our *ideas*, or the *terms* of a proposition in which we would express them; but we make no alteration in the verb, to express our negative judgments; in this case we still add some *particle*, which *denies* what the verb would it self *affirm*, as *non, ne, haud*.

II. The verb ESSE, in its several changes, would be sufficient to affirm the *attribute* of its *subject*; but men, willing to *shorten* their expres-

sions, made use of this artifice, to *comprize* in the same verb, 1) The ATTRIBUTE, as *ut tu scias*, is the same with *ut tu sis sciens*, found in *Ter.* from hence the *variety* of verbs in the Latin tongue; 2) Some PERSONAL subject, *I, thou, he, &c.* as *vivo* is the same as *ego vivo*; from hence the *Persons* of verbs; 3) Some other accidents, denoting the *manner* and *time* of affirmation; from hence *moods* and *tenses*.

#### The ACCIDENTS of a VERB.

VERBS may be considered as having these following *circumstances* or *accidents*, viz. KIND, MOOD, TENSE, PERSON, NUMBER, CONJUGATION.

1) Of

1) Of the Kinds of Verbs<sup>1</sup>.

The kinds of Verbs are ACTIVE, PASSIVE, DEPONENT: NEUTER, NEUTRAL, COMMON, IMPERSONAL.

A Verb, 1) *Active*, signifies *action* or *doing*, which, when it *passes* upon some Noun as its *subject*, is called *transitive*, as *amo te*, I love you. 2) *Passive*, expresses something to be *applied*, *offer'd* or *done* to the Nominative or subject of discourse, as *videor a te*, I am seen of thee. Passive signs, *am*, *was*; *be*, *been*. 3) *Deponent*, signifies actively with a passive ending, as *Osculari*, to kiss. 4) *Neuter*, has its signification compleat within itself, as *currere*, to run. It may be distinguish'd from an *active*, in that you cannot put IT after it in good sense. 5) *Neutral*<sup>2</sup>, signifies BEING, or a mode's *being in* something, as *to BE*, *to be pale*. 6) *Common*, signifies actively, or passively with a passive ending, as *tueri*, to defend, or to be defended. 7) *Impersonal*<sup>3</sup>, is used in the *third person singular* only, and may not affirm of a person or thing in the nominative; as *dispudet me*, IT shames me; not *ego dispudeo*.

Observations and Exceptions.

\* I. If you divide Verbs according to their terminations, they end all (except some few) in O or OR. If in O, they either can or cannot admit R; if they can, they are called **ACTIVES**, because for the most part they note *actions*; if they cannot, they are called **NEUTERS**. If they end in OR, either they can cast R away, and they are called **PASSIVES**; or they cannot, and then they are called **DEPONENTS**, or **COMMUNE**, Oxf. Ann. p. 13.

\* II. Most *neutrals* have passive signs, as *dolere*, to be griev'd, or for-

ry; and these five in O, *exsulare*, to be banish'd; *fieri*, to be made; *licere*, to be rated or valued; *vapulare* to be scourg'd, *venire*, to be sold.

\* III. But other *impersonals* are sometimes us'd personally, *ita ego pudeo*, Plaut. Cas. 5. 2. 3. *non te hoc pudet*, Ter. Adel. 4. 7. 36. N. B. 1) *Passives*, in the third person singular from any *actives*, may be us'd impersonally, as *legitur a me*, I read; *occurritur a te*, thou objectest; *maeretur ab illo*, he mourns; *enim est a nobis*, we endeavour. 2) So *Neuters*, which govern a case of kindred signification, as *vi-*  
*citur*



*vitur*, folks live; *navigatum est*, they *ficatur*, people build; *bibitur*, they set sail; *pugnatum est*, they fought. drink.

3) *Other verbs*, whose action passes IV. There is no verb a mono- only on things, not persons, as *ædi-* syllable but *sum*, *do*, *sto*, *flo*, *no*.

## 2) Of the Moods of Verbs.

A Mood or Mode is the *manner* of a Verb's *affirming*, viz. INDICATIVE <sup>1</sup>, IMPERATIVE, SUBJUNCTIVE <sup>2</sup>, INFINITIVE <sup>3</sup>.

1) The *Indicative* declares a thing plainly, or asks a question, and in that question implies some command, exhortation, or duty. 2) The *Imperative* bids, advises, prays, permits, promises. 3) The *Subjunctive* has always before it some *conjunction*, *relative*, or *indefinite*, with the indicative signs. 4) The *Infinitive* has no distinction of number, is of the third person only, and is *really* a Noun.

## Observations and Exceptions.

<sup>1</sup> I. INDICATIVE. When a question is ask'd, the nominative case in English is set after the sign of the verb, as *do you love me?* *did you write a letter?* Except such an interrogative preceeds, as *who writes?* *what is written?* Ter. And. 4. 1. 28. Its signs are *may*, *can*, *would*, *should*, *could*, *might*, *ought*.

<sup>2</sup> II. SUBJUNCTIVE. This mood hath several other particular uses, or *modes* of signification; thus it is OPTATIVE, when it wishes, *utinam valeat*; *Dii faxint*, Cic. *ita me Dii ament*, Ter. POTENTIAL, when it implies the signification of *debeo*, *possum*, *volo*, or what is equivalent to either of them, with an infinitive. 1) *Debeo*, *at tu dictis, Albane, maneres*, Virg. 8, 643. 2) *Possum*, *pellas facile ubi velis*, Ter. Eun. 5. 9. 50. 3) *Volo*, *haud istud dicas, si cognoris vel me, vel amorem meum*, PERMISSIVE, or CONCESSIVE, when it has the sign, 1) *Let*, as *ba-beat, valeat, vivat cum illa*, Ter. And. 5. 3. 18. 2) *Suppose*, as *fuerint irati, fuerint pertinaces*, Cic.

<sup>3</sup> III. Mr. Johnson proves the infinitive to be a noun, 1) Because it may be the subject of affirmation, *diluculo surgere saluberrimum est*. 2) It is join'd to an adnoun, *sed ipsum latine loqui, est illud quidem in magna laude ponendum*, Cic. Inv. 2. 3) Its found to have a preposition set before it, *ille nihil præter loqui, et ipsum maledicere, & maligne didicit*, Liv. 45. 4) Because it is found to govern a genitive case like other nouns, *quid est hujus vivere? diu mori*, Sen. Ep. 101. Its sign often TO.

### 3) Of the Tenses of Verbs.

TENSE is an *accident* which expresses the *time* of a verb's affirming, *viz.* PRESENT, IMPERFECT, PERFECT, PLUPERFECT, FUTURE.

1) The *Present* expresses something present, which *is*, is now *doing* or *suffering*, *scribo* I write, or am now writing. 2) The *Imperfect* denotes a thing begun, but not finish'd; or present at some time past, when some other thing happen'd, *condebatur templum*, she was building a temple. 3) The *Perfect* expresses time past, *ambulavi*, I have walked. 4) The *Pluperfect* refers to some former time, and speaks of a thing which happen'd before, and was past then, *quæsieram te antea*, I had sought for thee before. 5) The *Future* speaks of the *time to come*, with the signs *shall* or *will*.

### Observations and Exceptions.

The most general signs of the tenses will appear over them in the *paradigm* of verbs, what *varieties* they admit of, may be learn'd from *Johnson* and others, who have exemplified the *doctrine of moods and tenses*. The following specimen is intended to raise the learner's curiosity.

#### Indicative.

Pres. 1) In *narrations*, a past action is sometimes related by the verb in this tense, *ubi te non invenio, ibi ascendo in quendam excelsum locum; Circumspicio, nusquam*. Ter. And. 2. 2. 20. 2) In *interrogations*, an exhortation, or duty is sometimes implied, *quin potius pacem æternam, pactosque hymenæos exercemus?* Virg. *Æn.* 4. 99. *quæ prima pericula vito, i. e. vitare debeam, or vitabo.* *Ib.* *Æn.* 3. 367.

Imperf. 1) When some other thing happen'd, *senescere igitur civitatem otio ratus, undique materiam belli excitandi quærebat*, Liv. 1. d. 1. Or might have happen'd on some condition, *ancepsque pedestre certamen erat, ni equites supervenissent*, Liv. 28. 2) This tense is likewise us'd to express custom; but then here is suppos'd to be an ellipsis of some such word, as *sæpe, nonnunquam, semper*, or *solebat*, with the infinitive of the verb, & *ævo puerum Astyanactem trahere solebat*, i. e. trahere solebat, Virg. *Æn.* 2. 457. N. B. The present and imperfect may be often english'd by the participle in *-ing*, with the signs *am, art, is; was, wert, were*.

Perf. This tense is, 1) *Definite*, and has the force of the imperfect, *eo prælio præcipua equitum gloria fuit*, &c.



&c. *montes effuso cursu Sabini petebant, & pauci tenuere.* Liv. 1. d. 1. N.B. after *antequam*, *postquam*, *ubi*, or *ut* for *postquam*, it may be english'd as the pluperfect, *ut me salutavit, statim Romam profectus est*, Cic. 2) Indefinite, it speaks of a thing but just now past, or at least does not refer to any particular time, that it happen'd at; its sign HAVE, *sæpe jam me spes hæc frustrata est*, Ter. And. 2. 2. 37.

Pluperf. This tense, 1) May express a time just past, *commodum discesseras heri, cum Trebatius venit*, Cic. ad Att. 13. 9. 2) It is us'd when the english sign cannot be, HAD, *hic Atticus, dixeram, inquit, a principio ut de repub. sciretur*, i. e. Cic. Brut. I said or DID say. N. B. come, gone, run, set, risen, fallen, grown, wither'd, and such like neuters, have frequently the passive signs *am*, &c. *was*, &c. instead of HAVE and HAD, in the præter tenses, *veni*; I am come, *veneram*, I was come; *perii*, I am undone; *interiit*, he is dead.

Fut. The sign SHALL has two significations, 1) When it expresses the bare futurity of a thing. In this Sense it is variable thus, *RIDEBO, risero, risurus sum*, I shall laugh; *non dictura es aperte*, WILL you not tell me plainly? Ter. Eun. 5. 1. 3. 2) When it adds to the former signification a command, and so makes the verb equal to the imperative, as in divine writ, *non occides; non furaberis; sed valebis, meaque negotia videbis*, Cic. Fam. 7. 20.

#### Subjunctive.

Pres. 1) This tense frequently signifies *futurely*, or at least what in our language we express so, *vid.* Examp. Johnson's gram. com. 326. 2) It is

often us'd for the imperative, especially in FORBIDING, *ne facias injuriam*; but here *ut* and some former verb is understood, as *cave, vide, moneo ut*, &c.

Pluperf. This tense often speaks of a thing consider'd as future, at a certain former time, *tuis denunciavi, si rursus tam multa attulissent, omnia relatueros*, I declared to your servants, that if they brought [*should bring*] so many things again, they should carry 'em all back again, Plin. Ep. 6. 18. *oraculum datum est Athenas victrices fore, si Rex interfectus esset*, [was slain, or should be slain] Cic. Tusc. 4.

Fut. This tense hath commonly the sign shall have, *cum tu hæc leges, ego illum fortasse convenero*, Cic. Att. 9. 15. *cenabo*, I shall be supping; *cenavero*, I shall have sup'd. Sometimes it may be express'd by SHALL, *vid.* indic. fut; by HAVE, *non desistam, donec perfecero hoc*, Ter. Phor. 2. 2. 73.

#### Infinitive.

Fut. This tense, being wanting in the verb, is supplied, 1) in the ACTIVE by the participle in -urus, with *esse* or *fore*, *dico illum hæc venditurum*, &c. I say he WILL sell these things; *addis te ad me fore venturum*, Cic. Att. 5. 21. *venditurum fuisse*, WOULD HAVE, &c; *an censes ullam anum tam deliram futuram fuisse*, Cic. Div. 2. 141. N. B. *fore* may be elegantly express'd with UT, after these verbs *spero, puto, suspicor, dico, affirmo*, &c. *spero fore, ut contingat id vobis; ut venias.* 2) In the PASSIVE by the supine in -um with -iri, *quare etiam legationes rejectum iri puto*, q. d. puto [viam]

# LATIN RUDIMENTS. 25

[*viam*] *iri* [*ab hominibus ad*] *re-* sign of the *perf.* when it commonly belongs to the former verb, as part of *jectum legationes* Cic. Att. 1. 18. N.B. The fut. pass. is never express'd by the particip. in *-dus*, and *esse*; [*amatum iri, not amandum esse*] its signification, *melius fieri haud potuit*, for besides futurity, this also signifies necessity *-movebatur Caesar misericordia civium, quos interficiendos esse videbat*, Cæf. must be killed. Ter. Ad. 3. 1. 8. *volui dicere*, I would have said, Plaut. *debueram ipsa loqui*, I ought to have spoke my self, Ov Met. 9. 600 *dividi non oportuit*, it ought not to have been divided, Cic

☞ HAVE after *might, could, would*, in *Pis.* or *ought to*, may be mistaken for the

Forasmuch as from the Verb ESSE, 1) *Actives* borrow their endings in conjugation, 2) *Passives* their signs; and moreover supply their *defective tenses* by it and a participle, it will be convenient to give here the *paradigm* of this auxiliary Verb.

| ESSE,         |                       | FUI,           |         | Futurus.    |                            |             |  |
|---------------|-----------------------|----------------|---------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------|--|
| Present Form. |                       |                |         |             |                            |             |  |
| Infinitive    |                       | Imperative     |         | Indicative  |                            | Subjunctive |  |
| Pres.         | Fut.                  | Pres.          | Imperf. | Fut.        | Pres.                      | Imperf.     |  |
| to be.        | be thou               | I am.          | I was.  | I shall be. | may, can, might, should be |             |  |
| Esse          | ES                    | sum            | Era - m | Er - o      | Si - m                     | Esse - m    |  |
| S             | esto } <sup>2</sup>   | es             | S       | is          | S                          | S           |  |
|               | e-TO                  | eS             | T       | T           | T                          | T           |  |
|               | esTE } <sup>2</sup>   | sumUS          | MUS     | MUS         | MUS                        | MUS         |  |
| P             | estote } <sup>2</sup> | esTIS          | TIS     | TIS         | TIS                        | TIS         |  |
|               | fuNTO                 | fuNT           | NT      | eruNT       | NT                         | NT          |  |
| posse         |                       | pos. pot. pot. | poteram | potero      | possim                     | possim      |  |

| Past Form.   |             |                |               |             |               |
|--------------|-------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| Indicative.  |             | Subjunctive.   |               | Infinitive. |               |
| Perf.        | Pluperf.    | Perf.          | Fut.          | Pluperf.    | Perf.         |
| I have been. | I had been. | I should have. | I shall have. | would have  | to have been. |
| Fu — i       | Fuera m     | Fueri - m      | Fuer - o      | Fuisse - m  | Fuisse        |
| is - i       | S           | S              | is            | S           | S             |
| T            | T           | T              | T             | T           |               |
| US           | MUS         | MUS            | MUS           | -MUS        |               |
| isTIS        | TIS         | TIS            | TIS           | -TIS        | P             |
| eruNT, &c    | NT          | NT             | NT            | NT          |               |
| potui.       | potueram.   | potuerim.      | potuero.      | potuissim.  | potuisse.     |

N. B. For *sum, sumus, sunt*, the Antients said *esum*, &c. Whence *esumo* in Tully, according to Voss. *Eui, futurus, fore* are supposed to come from an old verb *fuo*. For *erit* is read *esit*, whence *esint* in xii tables cited by Tully, *sim* for *siem*. No Ger. Sup.



## 4) Of the Conjugations of Verbs.

*Conjugation* is a SET or number of terminations, by which Verbs are *varied* into all their *moods*, *tenses*, *numbers*, and *persons*; of which there are FOUR sorts, and each distinguish'd from the other, by the *vowel* before RE in the *Infinitive*, as will appear in the following scheme,

Form'd through the Roots<sup>1</sup>.

|                                                                                    |     | Present Form, Past Form, Participle |      |        |     |                 |       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|------|--------|-----|-----------------|-------|
| ROOTS III.<br>from which all<br>the Moods, Ten-<br>ses and Verbals<br>are deriv'd. | I   | Am - Are                            | -āvi | -ātus  | I   | FORMS II.       |       |
|                                                                                    | II  | Mon- Ere                            | -ui  | -itus  | II  | Pref. —         | Past. |
|                                                                                    | III | Leg- Ere                            | -i   | lectus | III | love,           | loved |
|                                                                                    | IV  | Aud- Ire                            | -ivi | -itus  | IV  | Auxiliary Verbs |       |
|                                                                                    |     |                                     |      |        |     | esse.           | ire   |

Conjugated through the Moods and Tenses<sup>2</sup>.

## Present Form.

| No.   | Infinitive. |        | Imp. | Indicative. |         |           | Subjunctive.             |         |
|-------|-------------|--------|------|-------------|---------|-----------|--------------------------|---------|
|       | Pref.       | Fut.   |      | Pref.       | Imperf. | Fut.      | Pref.                    | Imperf. |
| Signs | to          | (bids) |      | I do.       | did.    | shall be. | may, can, might, should. |         |
| I     | AM - āre    | ā      |      | o           | ābam    | ābo       | em                       | ārem    |
| II    | MON - ēre   | ē      |      | eo          | ēbam    | ēbo       | eam                      | ērem    |
| III   | LEG - ěre   | ě      |      | o           | ēbam    | am        | am                       | ěrem    |
| IV    | AUD - ĩre   | ĩ      |      | io          | ībam    | iam       | iam                      | rem     |

## Past Form.

| No.                                                                              | INDICATIVE. |          |      | Subjunctive. |       |          | Infinitive. |          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------|------|--------------|-------|----------|-------------|----------|
|                                                                                  | Perf.       | Pluperf. |      | Perf.        | Fut.  | Pluperf. | Perf.       | Fut.     |
| B. I have, had should have, shall have, would have, to have, that I will, would. |             |          |      |              |       |          |             |          |
|                                                                                  | -i          | eram     | erim | ero          | issem | isſe     | turum esse; | or fore. |

N. B. All Verbs are of one Conjugation in the past form, and regular.

Active

## Active made Passive.

### Present Form.

INFIN. i for e, and ere III. IMPER. adds re. In the rest O is OR; M is R.

### Past Form.

| Indicative.       |          | Subjunctive. |      |          | Infinitive. |                          |
|-------------------|----------|--------------|------|----------|-------------|--------------------------|
| Perfect.          | Pluperf. | Perf.        | Fut. | Pluperf. | Perf.       | Fut.                     |
| PAS. Amatus fu -i | -eram    | -erim        | -ero | -issem   | -isse       | amatum iri               |
| DEP. Locutus sum  | eram     | sim          | ero  | essem    | esse        | -turum esse;<br>or fore. |

N. B. ING, if the thing spoken of be Doing, is Active; otherwise, 'tis Passive.

Declin'd through the Persons 1.

### ACTIVE.

|        | S | T | MUS | TIS | NT         |
|--------|---|---|-----|-----|------------|
| 1 Am-  | ā | ā | ā   | ā   | a          |
| 2 Mon- | ē | ē | ē   | ē   | e AM } fut |
| 3 Leg- | ī | ī | ī   | ī   | u BO }     |
| 4 Aud- | ī | ī | ī   | ī   | iu         |

Perf.      i   ti      ī      ī      is      eru: ēre

I      THOU      HE      WE      YE      THET

Impera. act. pass.      to. toi.      te. mini. nto ntoi.

|        |   |   |   |   |            |
|--------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| 1 Am-  | ā | ā | ā | ā | ā          |
| 2 Mon- | ē | ē | ē | ē | ē AR } fut |
| 3 Leg- | ī | ī | ī | ī | u BOR }    |
| 4 Aud- | ī | ī | ī | ī | iu         |

\*      RIS; re      TUR      MUR      MINI      NTUR

### PASSIVE.

N. B. 1) Those Tenses, which have the first Person, are to be remembered in conjugating 2) Indic. FUTURE, decline -bo in the III Pattern, -am in the II Pattern 3) Subj. future; -ro changes into -ris. 4) IMPERATIVE; 2d. Person oft adds -to: and in the third Conjugation takes -i before -to, lege, legito: plural -te is -tote seldom 5) In all the rest, a- e- i- M act: a- e- R pass: retain the same Vowel as before these endings. -O is always -OR pass. 6) Syncope often cuts out v, ve, or vi in the past form of actives, amāsti for amavisti.



## Decliv'd through the Verbals. †

## PARTICIPLES.

|                                                                                                           |         |                       |        |                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------|--------|----------------|
| <i>pres.</i> Am-ans, the rest <i>ens.</i> <i>fut.</i> AmanDUS. <i>perf.</i> AmatUS. <i>fut.</i> AmatūRUS. | loving. | to be loved.          | loved. | about to love. |
| GERUNDS.                                                                                                  |         | SUPINES               |        |                |
| AmanDI AmanDO AmanDUM                                                                                     |         | AmatUM AmatU.         |        |                |
| of loving, by loving, to love; must.                                                                      |         | to love, to be loved. |        |                |

## VERBS IRREGULAR.

## 1) In Conjugating.

These following in -io of the 3d, have some tenses of the 4th, and are conjugated like *capere*, *cupio*, *facio*, *fodio*, *fugio*, *jacioque*; & *lacio*, *pario*, *quatio*, *rapio* *sapioque*; & *specio*: *gradior*, *morior*, *orior*, *patior*; *potitur* Virg. 3. 55. *poterer*, Ov. Met. 13. 130.

| Inf.     | Imp. | Indicative. |          |         | Subjunctive. |           | Perf.   |
|----------|------|-------------|----------|---------|--------------|-----------|---------|
| Capere   | cape | capio       | capiebam | capiam  | capiam       | caperem   | Cepi.   |
| Ferre    | fer  | fero        | feriebam | feram   | feram        | ferrem    | Tuli.   |
| Fieri    | fi   | fiō         | fiēbam   | fiām    | fiām         | fierem    | Factus. |
| Ire      | i    | eo          | iebam    | ibo     | eam          | irem      | Ivi.    |
| Malle    | —    | malo        | malebam  | malam   | malim        | mallem    | Malui.  |
| Nolle    | nol  | nolo        | nolebam  | nolam   | nolim        | nollem    | Nolui.  |
| Prodesse | —    | profum      | proderam | prodero | profim       | prodessem | Profui. |
| Velle    | —    | volo        | voiebam  | volam   | velim        | vellem    | Vولي.   |

N. B. *Quire* to can as *Ire* to go. *Fieri* the passive of *Facio*. *Capere* to take. *Ferre* to bear or carry. *Fieri* to become. *Malle* to have rather. *Nolle* to be unwilling. *Prodesse* to profit. *Velle* to will.

## 2) In Declining.

|           | Sing.           | Plur.             | Sing.          | Plur.               |
|-----------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| Imp. fut. | Capite, capito. | capite, capiunto. | Fer, ferto;    | ferite. ferunto.    |
|           | Fi.             | — fite.           | Ferre. fertor. | ferimini, feruntor. |
|           | I.              | ito. ite. eūto.   | Memento.       | mementote.          |

N. B. *Dic*, *Duc*, *Fac*, lose -e very oft; *fice* ne'er in the Comp. of *Facio*: yet Poets *face*, Ov. *Ab-tra-DUCE*, Ter. *Inger*, Catull.

Ind.





# The Passive PRESENT

\* The second person singular in all tenses from the present  
INDICATIVE.

|      | Present.                                                                                        | Imperfect.                                                                                        | Future.                                                                                                                                             |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A M. | OR, I am<br>áris, * Thou art<br>átur, He is<br>ámur, We are<br>amini, Ye are<br>ántur, They are | A'BAR, was<br>abáris, wast<br>abátur, was<br>abámur, were<br>abamini, were<br>abántur, were       | A'BOR, shall or will<br>aberis, shalt or wilt<br>abitur, shall or will<br>abimur, shall or will<br>abimini, shall or will<br>abúntur, shall or will |
| MON. | EOR, I am<br>éris, Thou art<br>étur, He is<br>émur, We are<br>emini, Ye are<br>éntur, They are  | E'BAR, was<br>ebáris, wast<br>ebátur, was<br>ebámur, were<br>ebamini, were<br>ebántur, were       | E'BOR, shall or will<br>eberis, shalt or wilt<br>ebitur, shall or will<br>ebimur, shall or will<br>ebimini, shall or will<br>ebúntur, shall or will |
| LEG. | OR, I am<br>cris, Thou art<br>itur, He is<br>imur, We are<br>imini, Ye are<br>úntur, They are   | E'BAR, was<br>ebáris, wast<br>ebátur, was<br>ebámur, were<br>ebamini, were<br>ebántur, were       | AR, shall or will<br>éris, shalt or wilt<br>étur, shall or will<br>émur, shall or will<br>emini, shall or will<br>éntur, shall or will              |
| AUD. | IOR, I am<br>íris, Thou art<br>itur, He is<br>imur, We are<br>imini, Ye are<br>iúntur, They are | IE'BAR, was<br>iebáris, wast<br>iebátur, was<br>iebámur, were<br>iebamini, were<br>iebántur, were | IAR, shall or will<br>iéris, shalt or wilt<br>iétur, shall or will<br>iémur, shall or will<br>iemini, shall or will<br>iéntur, shall or will        |

Active made passive.

SING. 1) O into OR, M—R. 2) S—RIS; but IS—ERIS, and in the fourth Conjugation IRIS. 3) T—TUR.  
 PLUR. 1) MUR—MUR. 2) TIS—MINI. 3) NT—NTUR. Imper. takes RE; TE—MINI; O—OR.  
 The Infinitive pref. changes the final E into I; but in the third Conjugation ERE into I.

The Passive Form hath properly no tenses but from the present Root: However, it is sometimes used from the perfect root of sum, and the participle perf. of the Verb.

## INDICATIVE.

|                                    | Perfect.                                                                                                                      | Pluperfect.                                                                                   | Perfect.                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Amat-<br>Monit-<br>Lect-<br>Audit- | us { fui, I have<br>fuisti, Thou hast<br>fuit, He hath<br>fuimus, We have<br>fuistis, Ye have<br>fuerunt, They have         } | fueram, had<br>fueras, hadst<br>fuerat, had<br>fueramus, had<br>fueratis, had<br>fuerant, had | fuerim, have<br>fueris, hast<br>fuerit, has<br>fuerimus, have<br>fueritis, have<br>fuerint, have |

Some Graminarians supply these tenses of the DEPONENT from

Locút { us } sum, &c.

eram, &c.

sim, &c.

ero

# Passive Form. SENT ROOT.

the present root may have RE for RIS; as, *amàris vel amàre.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## IMPERATIVE.

{ No first  
Person.

|                                              |             | Present.    |          | Imperfect.    |          | Future.             |          | Person. |           |    |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|----------|---------------|----------|---------------------|----------|---------|-----------|----|
| will<br>wilt<br>will<br>will<br>will<br>will | be loved.   | ER, am      | loved.   | A'ERER, was   | loved.   | ARE, ator, be thou  | loved.   | S.      | I Conj.   |    |
|                                              |             | éris, art   |          | aréris, wast  |          | átor, let him be    |          |         |           | P. |
|                                              |             | étur, is    |          | arétur, was   |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             | émur, are   |          | arémur, were  |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             | emini, are  |          | aremini, were |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             | éntur, are  |          | aréntur, were |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             |             |          |               |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
| will<br>wilt<br>will<br>will<br>will<br>will | be advised. | EAR, am     | advised. | E'ERER, was   | advised. | E'RE, étor, be thou | advised. | S.      | II Conj.  |    |
|                                              |             | eáris, art  |          | eréris, wast  |          | éter, let him be    |          |         |           | P. |
|                                              |             | eátur, is   |          | erétur, was   |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             | eámur, are  |          | erémur, were  |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             | eamini, are |          | eremini, were |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             | eántur, are |          | eréntur, were |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             |             |          |               |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
| will<br>wilt<br>will<br>will<br>will<br>will | be read.    | AR, am      | read.    | ERER, was     | read.    | ERE, itor, be thou  | read.    | S.      | III Conj. |    |
|                                              |             | áris, art   |          | eréris, wast  |          | itor, let him be    |          |         |           | P. |
|                                              |             | átur, is    |          | erétur, was   |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             | ámur, are   |          | erémur, were  |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             | amini, are  |          | eremini, were |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             | ántur, are  |          | eréntur, were |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             |             |          |               |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
| will<br>wilt<br>will<br>will<br>will<br>will | be heard.   | IAR, am     | heard.   | I'ERER, was   | heard.   | TRE, itor, be thou  | heard.   | S.      | IV Conj.  |    |
|                                              |             | iáris, art  |          | iréris, wast  |          | itor, let him be    |          |         |           | P. |
|                                              |             | iátur, is   |          | irétur, was   |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             | iámur, are  |          | irémur, were  |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             | iamini, are |          | iremini, were |          |                     |          |         |           |    |
|                                              |             | iántur, are |          | iréntur, were |          |                     |          |         |           |    |

not: However they are supplied from the tenses  
of the Verb join'd together; thus,

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

|                 |           | Future.       |                 | Pluperfect. |                   |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|
| been loved, &c. | fuero,    | shall or will | } be loved, &c. | fuissem,    | bad               |
|                 | fueris,   | shalt or wilt |                 | fuisles,    | badst             |
|                 | fuerit,   | shall or will |                 | fuislet,    | bad               |
|                 | fuerimus, | shall or will |                 | fuissemus,  | bad               |
|                 | fueritis, | shall or will |                 | fuisletis,  | bad               |
|                 | fuerint,  | shall or will |                 | fuislent,   | bad               |
|                 |           |               |                 |             | } been loved, &c. |

from the present root of SUM; thus,

ero, &c.

essem, &c.

## N. B. INFINITIVE.

### Present.

|         |                |
|---------|----------------|
| Amári,  | to be loved.   |
| Monéri, | to be advised. |
| Legi,   | to be read.    |
| Audíri, | to be heard.   |

### Per-Pluperfect.

|         |          |
|---------|----------|
| Amátum  | loved.   |
| Monitum | advised. |
| Lectum  | read.    |
| Auditum | heard.   |

### Future.

|         |                |
|---------|----------------|
| Amátum  | to be loved.   |
| Monitum | to be advised. |
| Lectum  | to be read.    |
| Auditum | to be heard.   |

N. B. Amandum esse (is excepted against  
here, as not signifying futurity, but) must  
ought to be loved.



# The Way of forming Verbs in O, according to their

## PRESENT R

PERSONS three in each Number, viz. SING. 1) Ego, I. 2) Tu, Thou.

### INDICATIVE.

|      | Present.                                                                                                                                              |           | Imperfect.                                                                                                                                              |           | Future.                                                                                                                                     |           |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| AM.  | O, I love or do †<br>AS, Thou lovest or dost<br>at, He loves or does<br>ámus, We love or do<br>átis, Ye love or do<br>ant, They love or do            | } love. + | A'BAM, loved or did †<br>ábas, loved'st or didst<br>ábat, loved or did<br>abámus, loved or did<br>abátis, loved or did<br>ábant, loved or did           | } love. + | A'BO, shall or will<br>ábis, shalt or wilt<br>ábit, shall or will<br>abimus, shall or will<br>abitis, shall or will<br>ábunt, shall or will | } love.   |
| MON. | EO, I advise or do<br>ES, Thou advisest or dost<br>et, He advises or does<br>émus, We advise or do<br>étis, Ye advise or do<br>ent, They advise or do | } advise. | E'BAM, advised or did<br>ébas, advised'st or didst<br>ébat, advised or did<br>ebámus, advised or did<br>ebátis, advised or did<br>ébant, advised or did | } advise. | E'BO, shall or will<br>ébis, shalt or wilt<br>ébit, shall or will<br>ebimus, shall or will<br>ebitis, shall or will<br>ébunt, shall or will | } advise. |
| LEG. | O, I read or do<br>IS, Thou readest or dost<br>it, He reads or does<br>imus, We read or do<br>itis, Ye read or do<br>unt, They read or do             | } read.   | E'BAM, read or did<br>ébas, read'st or didst<br>ébat, read or did<br>ebámus, read or did<br>ebátis, read or did<br>ébant, read or did                   | } read.   | AM, shall or will<br>es, shalt or wilt<br>et, shall or will<br>émus, shall or will<br>étis, shall or will<br>ent, shall or will             | } read.   |
| AUD. | IO, I hear or do<br>IS, Thou hearest or dost<br>it, He hears or does<br>imus, We hear or do<br>itis, Ye hear or do<br>iunt, They hear or do           | } hear.   | IE'BAM, heard or did<br>iébas, heard'st or didst<br>iébat, heard or did<br>iebámus, heard or did<br>iebátis, heard or did<br>iébant, heard or did       | } hear.   | IAM, shall or will<br>ies, shalt or wilt<br>iet, shall or will<br>iémus, shall or will<br>iétis, shall or will<br>ient, shall or will       | } hear.   |

### PERFECT ROOT.

#### INDICATIVE.

#### SUB

|        | Perfect.              |              | Pluperfect.  |              | Perfect.     |  |
|--------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| Amav-  | I, have               |              | ERAM had     |              | ERIM, have   |  |
| Monu-  | isti, Thou hast       |              | eras, had'st |              | eris, hast   |  |
| Leg-   | it, He hath *         |              | erat, had    |              | erit, hath   |  |
| Andiv- | imus, We have         | } loved, &c. | erámus, had  | } loved, &c. | erimus, have |  |
|        | istis, Ye have        |              | erátis, had  |              | eritis, have |  |
|        | érunt, ére, They have |              | erant, had   |              | erint, have  |  |

† N. B. The Signs DO, DID are not so commonly us'd in affirmative as interrogative Sentences.  
ACCENT is over any Syllable, the Voice must rest somewhat upon it, otherwise

I. To conjugate all Tenses, in the first Person Sing. from both Roots, printed here in Capitals; as, AMO, AMABAM, AMABO, &c. AMAVI, AMAVERAM, &c. The same in other Conjug. II. To decline throughout the Present, Future, Perfect Tenses of the Indicative; the Future of the Subjunctive; the Imperative. III. All the rest change the final M into S, T, sing. MUS, TIS, NT, plur. for the other Persons.

Write Verb Declin'd.  
Learn from this Scheme.

to their respective Conjugations, from the **Roots.**

# **ROOT.**

*Thou.* 3) *Ille, He.* **PLUR.** 1) *Nos, We.* 2) *Vos, Ye.* 3) *Illi, They.*

## **SUBJUNCTIVE.\* †**

## **IMPERATIVE** { No first Person.

|         | Present.                | Imperfect.                        |         |
|---------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------|
| love.   | EM, <i>love.</i>        | A'REM, <i>loved or did</i>        | love.   |
|         | es, <i>lovest.</i>      | âres, <i>loved'st or did'st</i>   |         |
|         | et, <i>lovesth.</i>     | âret, <i>loved or did</i>         |         |
|         | émus, <i>love.</i>      | arémus, <i>loved or did</i>       |         |
|         | éis, <i>love.</i>       | arétis, <i>loved or did</i>       |         |
|         | ent, <i>love.</i>       | ârent, <i>loved or did</i>        |         |
| advise. | EAM, <i>advise.</i>     | E'REM, <i>advised or did</i>      | advise. |
|         | es, <i>advise'st.</i>   | éres, <i>advised'st or did'st</i> |         |
|         | eat, <i>advise'sth.</i> | éret, <i>advised or did</i>       |         |
|         | eâmus, <i>advise.</i>   | erémus, <i>advised or did</i>     |         |
|         | eâtis, <i>advise.</i>   | erétis, <i>advised or did</i>     |         |
|         | eant, <i>advise.</i>    | érent, <i>advised or did</i>      |         |
| read.   | AM, <i>read.</i>        | EREM, <i>read or did</i>          | read.   |
|         | as, <i>read'st.</i>     | eres, <i>read'st or did'st</i>    |         |
|         | at, <i>read'sth.</i>    | eret, <i>read or did</i>          |         |
|         | âmus, <i>read.</i>      | erémus, <i>read or did</i>        |         |
|         | âtis, <i>read.</i>      | erétis, <i>read or did</i>        |         |
|         | ant, <i>read.</i>       | erent, <i>read or did</i>         |         |
| bear.   | IAM, <i>bear.</i>       | IREM, <i>heard or did</i>         | bear.   |
|         | ias, <i>bearest.</i>    | îres, <i>heard'st or did'st</i>   |         |
|         | iat, <i>bearesth.</i>   | îret, <i>heard or did</i>         |         |
|         | iâmus, <i>bear.</i>     | irémus, <i>heard or did</i>       |         |
|         | iâtis, <i>bear.</i>     | irétis, <i>heard or did</i>       |         |
|         | iant, <i>bear.</i>      | îrent, <i>heard or did</i>        |         |

4) *Desire.* **WOULD;** 5) *Concession.* **LET;** **SUPPOSE;** as the Relation requires. [N. B. Fut. shall have; Pluperf. should, would.] N. B. The Subjunctive Passive hath the same Uses.

|           | Future.                       |    |
|-----------|-------------------------------|----|
| I Conj.   | A, âto, <i>love thou.</i>     | S. |
|           | âto, <i>let him love.</i>     |    |
| P.        | âte, atôte, <i>love ye</i>    |    |
|           | ânto, <i>let them love.</i>   | P. |
| II Conj.  | E, éto, <i>advise thou.</i>   | S. |
|           | êto, <i>let him advise.</i>   |    |
| P.        | ête, etôte, <i>advise ye.</i> |    |
|           | ênto, <i>let them advise.</i> | P. |
| III Conj. | E, ito, <i>read thou.</i>     | S. |
|           | îto, <i>let him read.</i>     |    |
| P.        | ite, itôte, <i>read ye.</i>   |    |
|           | înto, <i>let them read.</i>   | P. |
| IV Conj.  | I, îto, <i>bear thou.</i>     | S. |
|           | îto, <i>let him bear.</i>     |    |
| P.        | ite, itôte, <i>bear ye.</i>   |    |
|           | înto, <i>let them bear.</i>   | P. |

## **SUBJUNCTIVE.**

| Future.                      | Pluperfect.          |
|------------------------------|----------------------|
| ERO, <i>shall or will</i>    | I SSEM, <i>had</i>   |
| eris, <i>shalt or will</i>   | îsſes, <i>had'st</i> |
| erit, <i>shall or will</i>   | îsſet, <i>had</i>    |
| erîmus, <i>shall or will</i> | isſémus, <i>had</i>  |
| erîtis, <i>shall or will</i> | isſétis, <i>had</i>  |
| eint, <i>shall or will</i>   | isſent, <i>had</i>   |

Sentences. † Or *am loving, was loving.* Where the otherwise pronounce it short. \* Or *has.*

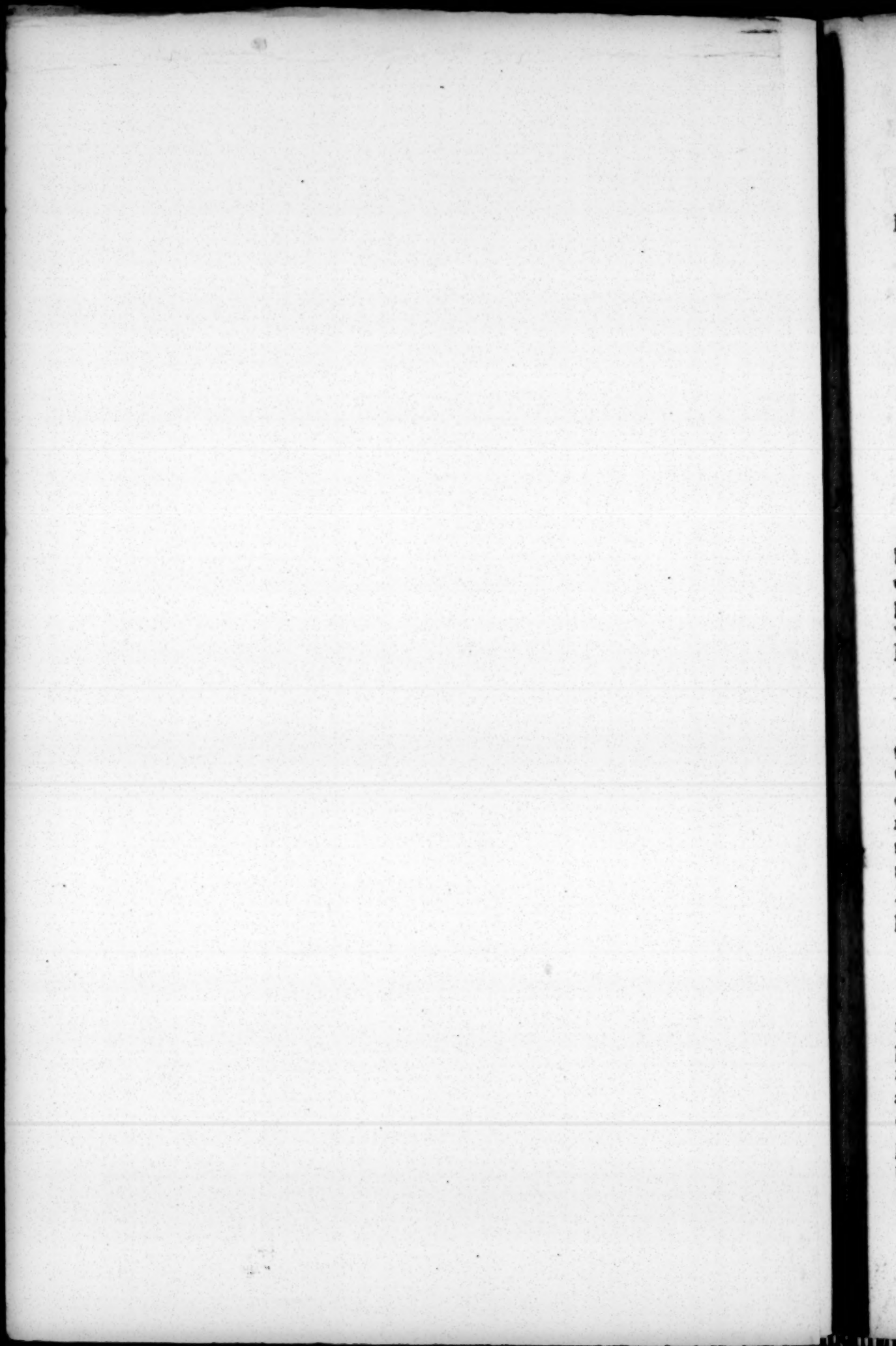
## **N. B. INFINITIVE.**

| Present. |                   |
|----------|-------------------|
| Amâre,   | <i>to love.</i>   |
| Monére,  | <i>to advise.</i> |
| Legere,  | <i>to read.</i>   |
| Audire,  | <i>to hear.</i>   |

| Per-Pluperfect. |                                |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Amaviſſe,       | <i>to have or had loved.</i>   |
| Monuiſſe,       | <i>to have or had advised.</i> |
| Legiſſe,        | <i>to have or had read.</i>    |
| Audiſſe,        | <i>to have or had heard.</i>   |

| Future. |                                  |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| Ama-    | <i>tûrum eſſe, or fore, to</i>   |
| Moni-   | <i>be about to love, &amp;c.</i> |
| Lec-    | <i>—ſuiſſe, would, ſhould</i>    |
| Audi-   | <i>have loved, &amp;c.</i>       |





| Ind. pref. | { | Singular. |                | Plural.            |          |
|------------|---|-----------|----------------|--------------------|----------|
|            |   | Capio     | capis capit    | capimus capitis    | capiunt. |
|            |   | Fero      | fers fert      | ferimus fertis     | ferunt.  |
|            |   | Fio       | fis fit        | finus fitis        | fiunt.   |
|            |   | Eo        | is it          | imus itis          | eunt.    |
|            |   | Malo      | mavis mavult   | malumus mavultis   | malunt.  |
|            |   | Nolo      | nonvis nonvult | nolumus nonvultis  | nolunt.  |
|            | { | Prosum    | prodes prodest | profumus prodestis | profunt. |
|            |   | Volo      | vis vult       | volumus vultis     | volunt.  |

## Observations and Exceptions.

### I. Form'd through the Roots.

#### Irregular.

1) Compounds as simple; but double not the syllable which the simple doubles: yet *disco*, *didici*, in the compounds; *posco*, *posci*. 2) For the rest vid. Vocab. under the title of IRREGULAR FORMATIONS.

#### Defective.

I. In the PERFECT, 1) Inceptives in *-sco*, unless they borrow. 2) Obsolete. 3) Meditatives in *-urio*, or desideratives; except *esuriui*, *parturiui*. 4) Others, vid. Vocab. II. In the PARTICIPLE, 1) Neuters of the 2d in *-ui*; but *coalitus*, Tac. Ann. 14. 1. 2) Such as want the perfect. 3) Others, vid. Vocab.

### II. Conjugated through, &c.

N. B. I have here join'd the present form of *esse* with a Deponent participle, for a pattern to Deponents; because Deponent participles are seldom join'd with the past form. On the contrary, I have join'd the past form of *esse*, with a passive participle, for a pattern to passives; be-

cause passive participles are hardly join'd with the present form in the same sense, *Lowe Not.* 11. Grammarians are much to blame in assigning *amatus sum*, or *amatus fui*, for the indifferent perfect tense of *Amor*; since the first [*amatus sum*] signifies the present time, unless the context determine it to the past: but *amatus fui* never signifies other than the past time, *Johnson Gram. Com.* p. 394.

#### Defective.

1) These want the present form, *cæpi*, I began; [*cæpere* *Plaut. Pers.* 1. 3. 41.] *Memini*, I remember; *Odi*, I hate; [*osa sum* *Plaut. Amph.* 3. 2. 19.] *Novi*, I know; yet have the signification of all; *Odi*, I hate, hated, or have hated. 2) These persons are out of use, *Dor*, *der*; *For*, *fer*; *sci*. The rest are us'd, except those of *ferre*.

N. B. *Amatum iri* is of all genders; *Uxorem datum iri filio*, Ter. And. 1. 2. 6.

N. B. In the Perfect, *Tædes*, it irketh, makes *pertæsum est*; *Miseret* it, pities, *misertum est*; *Libet*, it pleaseth, *libuit* and *libitum est*. So *licet*, it may; *Pigret*, it irketh; *Placet*, it pleaseth; *Pudet*, it shameth.



### III. Declin'd through, &c.

Imperative, 1) -to, 2d person, is us'd in the same sense as the other form, *Cura ut tui cupidi sint, elaborato, appetito*, Cic. De. Pet. Conf. but chiefly in the comic writers. 2) 3d person *sing.* sometimes us'd by the Poets, *Age nunc qui volet, Phormionem laceffito*, Ter. Phor. 5. 8. 38. *Plur.* seldom but in laws, *Ad duos adeunto caste, pietatem colunto*, Cic. Leg. 2. 19. 3) Some add -minor to the 2d person plural; but this ending is only found twice in *Plaut. Facto opere arbitraminor*, Epid. 5. 2. 30. *Pariter progrediminor*, Pseud. 3. 2. 70.

### IV. Deriv'd through, &c.

#### PARTICIPLES.

Pres. When the time of the participle immediately proceeds, or follows that of the verb, Authors sometimes express themselves by this participle.

1) Having loved, that had loved, as, *Duas Camertium cohortes mira virtute vim Cimbrorum sustinentes civitate donavit*, Val. Max. 5. 2. 2) About to love, *De provincia decedens quaestorem Caelium praeposui provinciae*, Cic.

Fut. in -DUS; 1) This participle expresses time to come, necessity, duty, desert or worth, *Alia arma Latinis querenda. sum docendus*, I am to be taught, *Deus est colendus*; God deserves worship, or ought to be worshipped.

2) Is us'd actively instead of gerunds, *Ad defendendam remp.* Cic. In construction with a substantive, it is generally english'd like the infinitive act. *ad emulandas virtutes*, to imitate his excellencies, Liv. 7. N. B.

*Volvenda dies, en, attulit ultro*, Virg. 9. 7.

Perf. This participle generally has no regard to time; but then it will denote the past, 1) When join'd to the past form of *sum*.

2) When [though join'd to the present form] it is determin'd to such a time by the context, *Si quaeritis hujus fortunam pugnae; non sum superatus ab illo*, Ov. met. 13. 89. N. B. It ends in latin in TUS, SUS, XUS; in english in D, N, T, *amatus*, loved; *visus*, seen; *nexus*, knit. N. B. Deponents, *fatus*, having said; *imitatus*, imitating, or having imitated.

Fut. in -RUS, 1) With the past form of *Sum*, it is used in a future sense. 2) Without it, it may signify a present inclination to do a thing, *Neque omnino hujus meminit poeta ipse, profecto non taciturus de tanta sua gloria*, Quint. 11. 2. Or, what might be if we would, *Unumque caput tam magna juventus, privatum factura, timet*, Lucan 5. 365.

#### 1) Irregular.

1) Some Verbs, though they want the participle perfect, yet have RUS, as *caleo, careo, doleo, jaceo, lateo, noceo, oleo, pareo, taceo, valeo*. 2) Some form RUS irregularly, *argutus, arguiturus; erutus, eruiturus; ignotus, ignoturus, ignosciturus; mortuus, moriturus; natus, nasciturus; ortus, oriturus*.

#### 2) Defective.

These want the verbals, 1) Impersonals for the most part; but *paenitens, paenitendus, paenitendum, -di; pigendus; puditurus, pudendus, -dum; licitus, liciturus*. 2) Most verbs want Supines; Mr. Johnson in reading the Classics

Classicks observ'd about 157. 3) All verbs have not the participle present, as *Reor*, and *Sum* with its compounds; but *absens*, *præsens*, *potens*.

N. B. 1) Actives, and neuters have *amans*, *amaturus*. 2) Passives, *amatus*, *amandus*; so most commons, many neuters, and some deponents: *fruentus*, *fungendus*, *patiendus*, *sequendus*, *vescendus*, *ulciscendus*, *utendus*. 3) And Deponents [and neutro-passives, which are a sort of Deponents; *audeo* has all] *labens*, *lapsus*, *lapsurus*.

## GERUNDS.

These are verbal substantives, singular only, no Voc. declin'd like *regnum*, and express a thing in doing; a duty or necessity. 1) Actively, *orandum*, to pray. 2) Sometimes passively, *videndo*, by being seen.

## SUPINES.

These are Verbal-nouns, of the 4th. declension, us'd only in the Acc. and Ab. *sing* 1) -UM, actively like the infinite act. *ambulatum*, to walk. 2) -U passively, like the infinitive pass. *portatu*, to be carried. N. B. Sometimes this Sup. signifies actively; *rediturus venatu*, about to return from hunting. Vid. Syntax.

## APPENDIX.

Some Verbs have not several moods, tenses, number, or persons, as,

*AlO*, I say, *ais*, *ait*; *aiunt*. *aiēbam*, as *legebam*: Subj. *aias*, *aiat*; *aiamus*, *aiant*. *aiens*.

*AMABO*, I pray you.

*APAGE*, Imper. *be gone*.

*Aufim* I durst, -is, -it; *aufint*.

*AVERE*, to bail; *ave*, *aveto*, *avete*.

*CEDO*, Imper. *reach*, *give*; *cedite*.

*CONFIERI*, to consist, *confit*; subj. *confiat*, *confieret*.

*DEFIERI*, to be wanting, *desit*; *desiunt*; subj. *desiat*.

*ESSE*, to eat, pass. *essi*; imp. *es*, *esto*; *este*, *estote*; indic. pres. *es*, *est*; pass. *estur* for *editur*; subj. imperf. *essem*: otherwise all the tenses regular from *Edo*.

*EXPLICIT*, is finish'd, *explicitus*.

*INFIO*, I begin and say, *infir*.

*INQUAM*, I say. *inque*, *inquito*; indic. pres. *inquam* or *inquo*, *inquis*, *inquit*; *inquimus*, *inquiunt*; *inquibat*; *inquisti*; fut. *inquies*, *inquiēt*; *inquent*. subj. pres. *inquiat*; *inquiens*.

*OVAT*, he triumphs, indic. pres. *ovat*; subj. *ovet*, *overet*; *ovans*.

*QUÆSERE*, to beseech; *quæse*; *quæso*, *quæsit*; *quæsumus*, *quæserunt*; *quæsens*, *quæsendus*, *quæsitus*.

*SALVERE*, to bail; *salve*, *salveto*, *salvete*; *salveo*, *salvebis*. So *VALE*, farewell.

*SIS*, sultis, if you please, i. e. si vultis, in composition; *agelis*, *videfis*.

*SODES*, prithee, i. e. si audes.

N. B. *FAX* -im -o [for *faciam*, or *fecero*] -is -it; -int. would or will do it; *Deus faxit*, God grant; *qui fecus faxit*, he that will do otherwise.

N. B. *Duit* for *dederit*.

## IV. Of the PARTICLE.

A *Particle* is a word undeclin'd, and, according to its different uses and significations, may be distinguish'd into  
FOUR



# 32 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

FOUR *sorts*, viz. ADVERB, INTERJECTION, PREPOSITION, CONJUNCTION.

## 1) Of an Adverb.

An *Adverb* is a particle added to a *verb*, *adnoun*, or *other adverb*, to give some new force to its signification; or describe some further circumstance about the MANNER, TIME and PLACE of things, *aggrè ferre*; to take it impatiently; *bene doctus*, well taught; *sat cito*, *si sat bene*.

| I. Modal.                    | II. Temporal.                  | III. Local.                     |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Aliter <i>otherwise</i>      | QUANDO, cum <i>when</i>        | UBI <i>where</i>                |
| Certe, nempe, } <i>truly</i> | Ante <i>before</i>             | Hic <i>here</i>                 |
| perfecto, }                  | Olim, quondam, heretofore      | Ibi <i>there</i>                |
| Fere, ferme } <i>almost</i>  | Dudum <i>long since</i>        | Alibi <i>elsewhere</i>          |
| pene }                       | Nuper, pridem <i>lately</i>    | Us-piam-q <i>any where</i>      |
| Forfan <i>perhaps</i>        | Tunc, tum <i>then</i>          | Supra <i>above</i>              |
| Haud, non <i>nor</i>         | Nunc, jam <i>now</i>           | Infra <i>below</i>              |
| Nimis <i>too much</i>        | Mox, continuo <i>presently</i> | Intus <i>within</i>             |
| Nequaquam <i>in no wise</i>  | Heri <i>yesterday</i>          | Foras <i>without</i>            |
| Parum <i>little</i>          | Hodie <i>to day</i>            | Una, simul <i>together</i>      |
| Prope <i>well nigh</i>       | Cras <i>to morrow</i>          | Quorsum <i>whitherward</i>      |
| Pariter <i>alike</i>         | Quamdiu <i>how long</i>        | Sursum <i>upward</i>            |
| Quasi <i>as it were</i>      | Dum <i>while</i>               | Deorsum <i>downward</i>         |
| Quam <i>than</i>             | QUOTIES <i>how often</i>       | QUO <i>whither</i>              |
| Sic, ita <i>so</i>           | Semel, once; bis, twice        | Huc <i>hither</i>               |
| Seu, tanquam, ac <i>as</i>   | Aliquando <i>sometimes</i>     | Hinc <i>hence</i>               |
| Temere <i>rashly</i>         | Sæpe <i>often</i>              | Deinde <i>further</i>           |
| Valde, prorsus <i>very</i>   | Semper <i>always</i>           | Hucusq. hæcenus <i>hitherto</i> |
| Vix <i>scarcely</i>          | Nunquam <i>never</i>           | Denique <i>lastly</i>           |

Adverbs, from compared *Adnouns*, commonly form degrees of COMPARISON; by changing. 1) The POSITIVE into *è, ò, ter, ùm, im*. 2) The COMPARATIVE -or into -us. 3) The SUPERLATIVE *mus* into -me, male, pejus, pessime; leniter, lenius, lenissime, &c. N. B. The greatest part of english *Adverbs* end in -LY.

## 2) Of an Interjection.

An *Interjection* is a particle brought into discourse, to express some sudden passion of the mind, such, as I. *Rejoycing*; evax, ho brave: io huzzah. *Grieving*; ah, o, oh, ib. cheu, alas; hei, woe's me. II. *Laughing*; ha ha he, ob ho ho. *Crying*; hoi; hei, o dear, o dear. III. *Wishing*; utinam, that I could; o si, o that. *Rejecting*; bat; hau, pish, shah; apage, away, begon. IV. *Praising*; eu, well said; euge well done. *Condemning*; phy; phough fy; vah, for shame. V. *Admiring*; o; proh, o; oh! babæ papæ, strange, wonderfull! *Deriding*; hem, hui, anon, heiday; che, cheu, welladay, lackaday. VI. *Calling*; cho, soko; heus, hark ye: *Silence*; au; pax; st, hush, peace. N. B. atat expresses Fear; Væ, Anger.

## 3) Of a Preposition.

A *Preposition* is a particle set before other words; and generally before the case of a Noun, to express motion, tendency, rest, settlement, place, space, time, cause, reason, price, manner, instrument, or other circumstance of a thing.

| ACC.           |                                     |           |                                 |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|
| Ad,            | to, at, after, against, in order to | Citra,    | on this side, before            |
| Penes,         | in, in the power of                 | Contra,   | against, over-against           |
| Ob,            | for, because of, by reason of       | Extra,    | beside, beyond, except          |
| Præter,        | except, beside, contrary to         | Infra,    | below, beneath                  |
| Per,           | by, through, in                     | Intra,    | within, on this side            |
| Cis,           | on this side                        | Juxta,    | near, by, hard by, according to |
| Trans,         | beyond, on the further side         | Post,     | after, behind, since            |
| Erga,          | towards, against, to                | Propter,  | for, because of                 |
| Apud,          | at, near, in a place                | Prope,    | near to                         |
| Inter,         | among, during, in, between          | Secundum, | next after, according to        |
|                |                                     | Supra,    | above, over, besides            |
| Adver-sus-sum, | against, towards, to                | Versus,   | towards                         |
| Ante,          | before, above                       | Ultra,    | beyond, further than            |
| Cir-ca, -cum,  | about, concerning,                  | ABL.      |                                 |
|                | among                               |           |                                 |
| Circiter,      | about                               | A,-b,-s,  | from, by, after, of             |
|                |                                     | E         | E,-x,                           |



# 34 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

|                                                     |                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| E, -x, <i>of, out of, from, after, according to</i> | Super, <i>at, besides, upon, concerning</i>     |
| Absque, <i>without</i>                              | In, <i>into, in</i>                             |
| Coram, <i>before, in presence of</i>                | Clam, <i>unknown to, without the privacy of</i> |
| Cum, <i>with, together with</i>                     |                                                 |
| De, <i>of, concerning, about, from</i>              |                                                 |
| Præ, <i>for, by reason of, before</i>               |                                                 |
| Pro, <i>for, according to, considering</i>          |                                                 |
| Sine, <i>without</i>                                | N. B. Tenus, <i>up to, as far as.</i>           |
| ACC. and ABL.                                       | Gen. Abl. <i>pl. and an Abl. sing. only.</i>    |
| Sub, Subter, <i>under</i>                           | Tauro, <i>tenus, as far as.</i>                 |

## 4) Of a Conjunction<sup>4</sup>.

A *Conjunction* is a particle which *joins* sentences, and the clauses or parts of a sentence; so as to shew the manner of their dependance, and the relation of one notion to another. Such as,

I. *Copulatives*, ac, et, que, atque, *and*; etiam, quoque, *also*; cum, *both*; tum, *and also*; nec, neque, *and not, neither*. II. *Conditionals*, modo, dummodo, *so that*; nisi, *unless*; si, *if*; sin, *but if*. III. *Causals*, nam, namque, etenim, siquidem, quippe qui, *for*; quandoquidem, *seeing*; quia quoniam, *because*. IV. *Disjunctives*, an, aut, vel, ve, seu, sive, *or, either*; neque, *neither*. V. *Discretives*, at, atq, autem, sed, vero, quin, *but*; etsi, quamvis, *altho'*; nisi, *unless*; at, attamen, *yet*. VI. *Illatives*, ergo, igitur, itaque, idcirco, *therefore*; quamobrem, quapropter, *wherefore*.

## Observations and Exceptions.

\* adverb.

Sometimes are us'd *adverbially*:  
 1) Adnouns in the neuter gender, facile, melius, parum, multum; and nil. 2) Conjunctions, ac, atque, than; qui [globi] versantur retrò, contrario motu, atque cœlum, Somn. Scip. 4. Mihi quidem videtur diutius abfuturus, ac vellem, Cic.

N. B. ADJECTIONS are syllables added to words, to give them a fuller sense or sound, cine, te, pfe, dam, pote, ce, met, nam, dum, pte, ve, cunque, piam, quam.

\* Interjection.

These following are us'd as Interjections: 1) To express some indignation, apage sis, infandum, Virg.

Æn.

*Æn.* 1. 255. *malum*, Ter. Phor. 4. 5. 11. *nefas*, Virg. *Æn.* 8. 688. 2) Flattery; *sodes, sis, amabo*, Cic. Fam. 7. 32. N. B. *Hem*, has various significations, and serves to express joy, surprize, disturbance, anger.

## 3 Preposition.

1) Prepositions in Composition commonly retain their own signification; but *Præ*, *encreases* the force of the word, to which it is join'd, *prælongus*, very long; *sub*, lessens it, *subtristis*, somewhat sad; *De, Ex, In, Per* both augment and deprive; *demirari*, to wonder greatly; *demens*, mad, *exaggerare*, to aggravate; *exanguis*, pale, without blood; *infractus*, broken all in pieces; *injustus*, unjust; *pervigil*, very watchful; *perjurus*, perjured. 2) These particles (called imperfect prepositions) are never us'd but in composition, viz. *an, am, di, dis, con, re, se*. 3) In joyning prepositions to words; a letter may be chang'd, or left out, for sound's sake, as *ad, con, sub, trans*; *apertio, colludo, succurro, trado*.

## 4 Conjunction.

1) *Copulatives* join both words

and sense, *et vult, et discet*. 2) *Conditionals* introduce suppositions for the sake of some consequence, *si vult discet*. 3) *Causals*, give the reason or cause of what went before, *discet enim valde cupit*. 4) *Disjunctives*, connect words whose sense we oppose to one another, without specifying which we receive or reject, *aut vult, aut non vult*. 5) *Discretives*, introduce a clause different from what went before, *etsi vult, tamen nequit*. 6) *Illatives*, draw a conclusion from what went before, *vult, quamobrem discet*.

These are *prepositive*, or placed first in a sentence, *ac, at, atque, aut, et, nam, neque, nec, ni, nisi, quamobrem, quapropter, quare, quin, quocirca, sed, seu, si, sin, sive, vel, verum*. *Postpositive*, which stand in the second or third place, *autem, enim, quidem, quoque, vero*. The rest common to *beginning, middle, end*.

These, *que, ne, ve*, are call'd inseparable conjunctions, because never separated from the words they are join'd to in sense, *tuque, puerque tuus; videsne?*

These are us'd, as if they were conjunctions, viz. *licet, ergo, quare, &c.*

## General Observations.

I. All the parts of speech have the accidents of SPECIES and FIGURE. 1) Words by *species* are either *primitive*, or the first of its kind in the language, as *arbor, amo, cras*; *derived* from others, *arbutum, amicus, crastina*, and all verbals. 2) Words by *figure* are either *simple*, consisting of one single word, as, *animus, ego, dico*; *compounded*, as *magnanimus, egomet, prædico*.

II. Words are also liable to other Changes and Dispositions, call'd

## FIGURES OF WORDS.

I. *Antimeria* seems to put one kind for another; 1) Noun for Adnoun, *nemo* [nullus] *homo*, Cic. Tusc. 1. 99. or for Adverb, *nihil* [non] *circuitione usus es*, Ter. And. 1. 2. 31. 2) Adnoun for Adverb, *nullus* [non] *dubito*. 3) Verb for Interjection, *apagesis*, Ter. eun. 4. 6. 14. N. B. The infinitive is a verbal noun, *istuc est sapere, [sapientia] quæ futura sunt prospicere*. Ter. ad. 3. 3. 33.



II. *Enallage* oft puts one accident for another; 1) The singular number for the plural, *milite* [militibus] *campos obsedit*, Virg. 3. 400. 2) The plur. for the singular, *corpora* [corpus] *Daphnes nudabant venti*, Ovid. Met. 1. 527.

III. *Metaplasmus* adds, takes away, transposes letters; 1) Adds, *Prosthesis*, to the beginning, as *gnavus*, for *navus*; *Epenthesis*, to the middle, as *traheæ*, for *trahæ*; *Paragoge* to the end, as *dicier*, for *dici*. *Diaeresis* divides one syllable into two, as *silvæ*, for *silvæ*. 2) Takes away, *Aphaeresis*, from the beginning; as *conia*, for *ciconia*. *Syncope*, from the middle, as *dixiti*, for *dixisti*, *Apocope*, from the end, as *viden*, for *videsne*; *Crasis* contracts two syllables into one, as *vehemens*, for *vehemens*; *au-reis*, for *au-re-is*. 3) Transposes and changes. *Antithesis* changes, as *faciundum*, for *faciendum*. *Metathesis* transposes, as *pistris*, for *pristis*. III. N. B. 1) *Tmesis* divides words, and interposes others; as *quod judicium cunque*. 2) a *Hyphyn* (-) connects the parts of words. 3) a *Caret* (u) shews the place of words omitted. 4) *Apostrophe* is us'd instead of Letters left out, as *lov'd*, for *loved*.

## OF SYNTAX.

---

— si volet Usus,  
quem penes arbitrium est, et jus et NORMA LOQUENDI.

Hor. Art. Poet. 72.

---

SYNTAX is the right *putting together* of words, to express our thoughts; and is either REGULAR or FIGURATIVE.

### Observations and Exceptions.

In every sentence there must be three things; 1) The thing of which we affirm, call'd the SUBJECT; 2) That which we affirm of it, or to belong to it, as its *property* or *quality*, call'd the ATTRIBUTE; 3) The word affirming, or term *connecting* the other two, call'd the COPULA: Thus, when I consider the idea of the *earth*, in relation to the idea of *roundness*, I perceive an agreement between them; and then with an *affirmation* or Verb, express this Judgment, THE EARTH is ROUND. From hence it follows, when either of these is wanting, it must be *supply'd* to make out the construction, or imply'd in the very notation and force of some word express'd. The subject or noun, of which any thing is affirm'd, is sometimes called SUPPOSITUM; that which affirms, or is affirm'd, verb or ad-noun, APPOSITUM.

## I. Of Regular Syntax.

Popular and regular Syntax lays down the Rules, which teach us the *customary* and most *usual* method of speaking and writing *Latin*. It shews particularly how words are put together by CONCORD and GOVERNMENT.

### *Observations and Exceptions.*

i. e. It considers the construction to make sentences appear more natural and easy. But then such expressions must be *longer*, and therefore without supposing any thing omitted, CUSTOM, which aims at conciseness, hath prevail'd here, and given Some words very likely are omitted, AUTHORITY to these Rules. which at first were express'd, and serv'd

## I. Of Concord.

Concord imports the *agreement* of words with one another, in some of their respective accidents. There are these *two* of principal consideration.

### *The First Concord.*

The *Nominative* case and *Verb* agree in NUMBER and PERSON, as *ego amo*, I love; *tu doces*, thou teachest; *obsequium amicos parit*, complaisance procures friends, *Ter. And. 1. i. 41.* N. B. The *first* person, *ego*, *nos*, The *second*, *tu*, *vos*. The *third*, all others. N. B. THE WORTHIEST is the first person, then the second.

### *Observations and Exceptions.*

1. That which is the subject of Met. 2. 483. 2) A proposition, which discourse, may be nominative to the is consider'd as one *single thing*, as Verb, as, 1) An infinitive, *mentiri incertum est quam longa nostrum cum non est meum, posse loqui eripitur*, Ov. *jusque vita futura sit*, Cic. Ver. 3.  
3) A



## 38 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

3) A word put to signify itself, *sape vale dicitur*. All which nominatives are of the third person, and neuter gender.

II. These are supposed equal to A nominative plural 1) a noun of **MULTITUDE**; as, *pars abiere, juventus subeunt tardi*. N. B. two verbs referring to this noun, *one* may be singular, the *other* plural; as *Trojana juventus, circumfusa ruit, certantque illudere capto*, Virg. *Æn.* 2. 63. *ib.* 2. 31. 1, 152. 2) Two Nominatives singular; and, if they are of different persons, the verb respects the worthiest, as *si tu et Tullia nostra valetis*, Cic. 3) A nominative and ablative, with *cum*, as *Dux cum fratre peribant*.

III. Between two nominatives of different numbers, the verb may agree with either of them, as *omnia pontus erant, amantium iræ, amoris integratio est*, Ter. And. 3. 3. 23. *nihil hic nisi carmina defunt*, Virg. *Ecl.* 8. 67.

IV. 1) When **MUST**, in english, comes between the nominative and the verb, the nominative is turn'd into a dative, and the verb is express'd by the gerund in *-dum*, with *est*, as *huic moriendum est*, he must die. 2) When **THAT** follows one verb, and seems to come before a nom. and another verb, it is made by the acc. and infinitive; *gaudeo te bene valere*, I am glad [*that*] you are well.

### The Second Concord.

The *Noun* and *Adnoun* agree in **GENDER**, **NUMBER** and **CASE**, as, *mores bonos colloquia corrumpunt mala*, evil communications corrupt good manners. N. B. **THE WORTHIEST GENDER**; 1) In *persons* is the Masculine, as *vir mulierque rati*, the man and the woman supposing; 2) In *things*, the neuter, as *mors somnusque similia*, death and sleep are alike.

### Observations and Exceptions.

I. That which may be nominative to the verb, may be noun to the adnoun, *vid. concord. I not. 1.*

II. Two or more nouns require an adnoun of the plural number, and most worthy gender, as *pater et mater sunt mortui*.

III. Between two nouns of different genders, the adnoun may agree with either, as *moles, quæ dicta est chaos*, or *quod dictum est chaos*. *Animal plenum rationis & consilii, quem*

[or quod] *vocamus hominem*. Cic. *Leg.* 1. 22.

IV. The adnoun agrees with its noun, although there should come between them a verb. 1) Finite, *Nemo fere saltat sobrius*, Cic. *Pro Mur.* 13. *ib. Tusc.* 1. 4; *Virg.* 1. 5. *vid. construct. of verb I.* 2) Infinitive, *N. Cato effes quam videri, bonus malebat*, Sal. in *Jug.* This obtains especially in infinitives, which imply *perception, desire, calling, wishing,*

ing, Hor. Od. 3. 27. 73. Luc. 9. *quoniam homo nata erat* [filia] Cic. Ov. Met. 13. 141. D. *da mihi fallere, da iusto sanctoque videri*, Hor. 5. 3. 9. *femina natus erat*, Ov. puer Ep. 1. 16. 61. Acc. *cupio me esse esse credita est*, Just. 1. 2. 2) Some clementem, Cic. in Cat. 1. 4. general word implied in its signification, as *maxima pars vulnerati*. Salust, *pars in fugam effusi sunt*, Liv. 1) with the subject spoken of as, i. e. Homines.

## Of the Relative Adnoun.

I. The Relative *qui, quæ, quod*, stands between two cases of the same noun, *one* express'd in the foregoing clause, call'd the ANTECEDENT, with which it agrees in *gender* and *number*; the *other* understood in the same clause with it, and with which it agrees in *all respects*, as *dies est nullus, in quo* [die] *non dico pro reo*, there is no day, in which [day] I do not plead for my client.

II. The Relative as to *case* is, 1) Govern'd of the verb that comes after it, if it be not the nominative to it; or, 2) Determin'd by some other word in the same clause with it; 1) *Felix est, qui Deum diligit, quem Deus diligit; habeo libros, quibus utor; 2) Cujus numen adoro; cui similem non vidi; quæ nunc non est narrandi locus; quo nihil est jucundius; virtus facit ut eos diligamus, in quibus ipsa inesse videtur; Cic. Off. 1. Vir bonus prodest, quibus potest* [i. e. prodesse] *nocet nemini. Cic. Off. 3.*

## Observations and Exceptions.

I. Some make a *third concord* of the antecedent and relative, but without reason; for it only repeats the antecedent in the same case with itself, and so agrees in all respects with it, as its noun. This is plain from hence, that sometimes the antecedent has been omitted, and the consequent express'd in the same case with the relative, as *populo ut placerent, quas fecisset fabulas*, Ter. And Prol. 3. i. e. *ut fabulæ placerent populo, quas fabulas fecisset.*

II. The antecedent, which the relative refers to, is not always a noun in the foregoing clause; but, 1) The subject spoken of, *daret ut catenis fatale monstrum; quæ* [cleopatra.] 2) Some-



## 40 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

2) Sometimes a noun that lies hid the verb, as *antea item conjuravere* under a possessive, as *Stomacho pauci contra remp. in quibus Catibna accommodatissimum lac caprinum, quæ fuit, de qua quam verissime potero fronde magis quam herba vescuntur, dicam.* Sall. Cat. i. e. conjuravere i. e. capræ in caprinum. 3) Some- conjugationem, de qua. times it is conceal'd in the force of

### II. Of Government.

*Government* implies the power and influence, which one word is suppos'd to have upon the accidents of another, which comes immediately after it in construction, as,

#### I. The Construction of Nouns.

RULE I. When *two nouns* come together, without any Sign between them, and belong both to the *same thing*, they are put in the same case [whither N. G. &c.] by *APPOSITION*<sup>1</sup>, as, *urbs Roma*, the City Rome.

#### A Genitive.

RULE II. When *two nouns* of a *different signification* come together [*the latter serving to limit the general signification of the former, and shew some particular relation of one to the other*<sup>2</sup>] THE LATTER OF THE TWO NOUNS is usually put in the genitive case, and govern'd of the former, as, *pietas erga parentes est fundamentum virtutum omnium*, dutifulness to parents is the foundation of all virtues.

#### An Ablative.

RULE III. Nouns admit an Ablative, 1) Of the cause, manner, or like circumstance, as, *naturâ tu pater*, you are his Father by nature, *puer ætate*; 2) After *OPUS* and *USUS* the *same structure*<sup>3</sup>, as *opus est mihi argento*, I want money; *nunc viribus usus*, now you have need

need to exert your self. 3) BUT a Noun and Adnoun, signifying the Quality of a substance, admit both GEN. and ABL. as *puer excellentis ingenii*, or *excellente ingenio*, a boy of an excellent wit.

## Observations and Exceptions.

I. Apposition. We call that apposition, when one noun is, 1) Explained by the other, as *flumen Rhenus*. N. B. Sometimes the latter may be put in the genitive. *flumen Rheni*. 2) Illustrated, *effodiuntur o-*

*pes, irritamenta malorum*, Ov. Met. i. 140. 3) Or you may in good sense, put the sign BEING between them.

If the first noun in construction is *Animate*, the adnoun and verb agree with this, as *cum duo fulmina nostri imperii, Cn. et. P. Scipiones extincti occidissent*. Cic. pro Balb. 34. if *Inanimate*, with the other, as *fama malum, quo non aliud velocius ullum*, Virg. Æn. 7. 174.

II. A. Genitive. 1) The latter serves to limit, &c. *urbs Antiochiæ*; *tempus anni*; *res tibi*; *arbor fici*; *vitium iræ*; *nomen Mercurii*. 2) THE

whole GOVERN'D OF THE part; as *vertex montis*. 2) Subject, quality; *facundia Ciceronis*. 3) Thing, manner; *Bacchantum ritu*. 4) Effect, cause efficient; *gratia videndi*; e contra, *dolor rerum*. 5) Final cause, or end, effect; *certamen gloriæ*. 6) Material cause, or matter, effect; *ædes marmoris*. 7.) Agent, action; *oratio Ciceronis*. 8) Patient, agent, action *creatio mundi*. 9) Relative, correlative; *pater Pamphili*. So in the relations of place and time; *e regione solis*, *post tertium diem ejus diei*. 10) Possessor, possess'd; *Ciceronis Tullianum*. 11) Contens, continent; *cadus vini*; e contra, *vinum cadi*. 12)

Thing in time, time; *dies diluvii*; e contra, *injuriam temporum*. 13) Thing measur'd, measurer; *triginta dierum induciæ*. 14) Thing signify'd, sign; *instar matris*.

The latter noun is often turn'd into an adnoun possessive; *patriæ domus*; *paterna domus*. And sometimes elegantly into a dative; *heras mihi*, instead of *heras meus*.

When possession is signify'd, the primitive genitives, *MEI*, *tui*, *sui*, *nostri*, *vestri*, are usually [to avoid ambiguity] turn'd into their possessive adnouns, *meus*, &c. thus, *imago mea*, is any picture in my possession; *imago mei*, that which was drawn from me; *amor tuus*, your own affection;

*amor tui*, anothers for your. But this difference is not always observ'd. Ter. heaut. 2. 3. 66. i. e. *desiderio tui*.

III. A. Ablative. I. OPUS 1) This word doth not seem to import what is strictly necessary, *legem curatam consuli ferre opus esse, necesse non esse*, Cic. Fam. 1. 9. ad fin. useful, convenient. Plaut. Truc. 4. 4. 20. ib. 2. 3. 7. what ought to be, is requisite; *præsidio firmiori ad eam provinciam opus esse*, Cic. Fam. 3. 3. *Quæ curando vulneri opus sunt*, Liv. 1. 41. 2) With a participle it seems to have the force of *debeo*, or participle in -dum, *quid opus facta esset*, i. e. *quid faciendum*, Ter. And. 3. 2. 10. ib. 3. 2. 43. *Transcurso*, i. e. *tu debes transcurrere*, Ib. Hec. 3. 4. 17. 1) USUS.

1) The same force and structure.

F

Plaut.



## 42 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

*Plaut. Amph.* 1. 2. 7. *Ter. Heaut.* 1. *Plaut. Truc.* 1. 1. 71. *ad eam rem* 1. 28. 2) Both are found with an *usus est hominem astutum.* *ib.* *pseud.*  
*Acc* *Quid isti suppositum puerum opus,* 1. 3. 151. *Verbals* *vid. infra.*

### II. The Construction of Adnouns.

#### A Genitive.

RULE I. Adnouns with a genitive. 1) An adnoun alone in the neuter gender, but substantively; as, *quid turbæ*, what riot? *quid hominum*, what crowd? *Ter.* and. 4. 5. 7. so adnouns of quantity; *tantum*, *quantum*, *multum*, *paululum*; *plus virium*, *plus sapientiæ*. 2) *Partitives*<sup>1</sup>, or such as are us'd partitively; *indefinites*, *interrogatives*, and certain *numerals*; *aliquis nostrum*, some one of us; *utrum horum*, *tres fratrum*. 3) *Comparatives* and *superlatives*, which will take OF or AMONG after them in english; *mancipiorum fœmina est formosius* \*, of Slaves, the woman is the handsomer.

#### A Dative<sup>2</sup>.

RULE II. Adnouns admit a Dative, *to* or *for* which something is any way *applied*, as if it was a person; particularly such as signify *profit*, *fitness*, *facility*, *affection*, *nearness*, *equality*, and their contraries; *proximus sum egomet mihi*, I am nearest to my self, *Ter.* N. B. The dative is said to follow by ACQUISITION: but these admit of various structure.

#### An Accusative<sup>3</sup>.

RULE III. Adnouns signifying *measure* and *distance* govern an *Accusative*, or *ablative*, and sometimes a *genitive*, of the noun of measure; as, *hortus sex pedes*, or *pedibus* [pedum] *longus*, a garden six foot long.

# An Ablative.

**RULE IV.** Adnouns are found with an ablative, of the noun signifying *cause, instrument, manner, part, or price*, *pallidus irâ*, pale with anger; *asse charum*, dear of a penny. 2) When the adnoun is comparative<sup>+</sup>, and will admit **THAN** after it in english, *nihil est amabilius virtute*, nothing is more lovely than virtue.

## Observations and Exceptions.

**I. Gen.** Partitives are such as signify a part of some whole, or all. Amongst these are reckon'd *Aliquis, alius, alter, altereuter, cunctus, medius, nemo, neuter, nullus, omnis, qui, quidam, quilibet, quis, quispiam, quisque, quotusquisque, reliquus, solus, ullus, unusquisque, uter, unus, duo, tres, &c. primus, secundus, tertius, &c.* Signs in english, **OF** or **AMONG**.

**N. B.** 1) These partitives are us'd in the same sense with some or all of these prepositions, *de, e, ex, ante, or præter*; *alter e vobis, unus ex amicis, primus ante omnes*. Ordinals with *a, ab, tertius ab Æneâ*. But *secundus* [*inferior to*] a dat. *nulli pietate secundus*. 2) Superlatives, an acc. with *ante, ante alios pulcherrimus omnes*. Virg. an abl. with *de, e, de servis suis fidelissimum, antiquissimum e doctis*, Cic. Tusc. 3.

**N. B.** The gender [*supra\**] is not always borrow'd from the Gen. after the comp. and superl. for we read, *leo animalium fortissimus; Indus fluminum maximus*.

**II. Dat.** Exceptions. 1) Some of these govern also a genitive, viz. *Amicus, inimicus, adversarius, familiaris, socius, vicinus, finitimus, par, æqualis, similis, dissimilis, absimilis, affinis, cognatus, proprius, superstes, cons-*

*munis, alienus, immunis*. 2) Those signifying *fitness, profitableness*, or the contrary, [*as also the participle natus*] take after them an *Acc.* with *ad*, as well as a dat. as *aptus, ineptus, utilis, inutilis, accomodus, idoneus, paratus; natus bello, or ad bellum*. 3) Those signifying *motion or tendency to a thing* an *Acc.* with *ad*, rather than a dative; as, *proclivis, pronus, propensus, velox, celer, tardus, piger, Turn.*

**III. Acc.** Several adnouns are found with an acc. as, *albus dentes, æger pedes, &c.* but this is in imitation of the greek structure; its sign *in* or *as to*, so *fractus membra*.

**IV. Abl.** 1) The comparative here will take an accus. with *ante, scelere ante alios immanior; præter, præter cæteras altior, and mitior præ cæteris*. 2) an abl. to express the measure of exceeding, *quo, hoc, eo; quanto, tanto* [by how much, by so much] *multo melior; nihilo pejor*. **N. B.** The comparatives may be elegantly varied, by the superl. putting *ut* and *ita*, for *quanto* and *tanto*. Vid. Turn. Ex. 132.

*Sui* and *suus*, are call'd **RECIPROCALs**; referring to the noun before the verb. *Hic* and *ille* refer to two preceeding nouns: usually *Hic* to the latter, *Ille* to the former, [*the one, the other.*] Verbals vid. infra. **III.**



III. *The Construction of Verbs.*A *Nominative*¹.

RULE I. Verbs signifying, 1) BEING, *sum fio, ex-isto*. 2) GESTURE, *incedo, dormio, cubo*; and, 3) Passives of ESTEEMING, CALLING, *existimor, habeor, videor, dicor*, take a *Nominative* after them; or such case as they have before them; as, *Deus est summum bonum*, God is the chief good; *ast ego, quæ divum incedo regina*. Virg. 1. 50. *Themistocles, quum in epulis recusasset lyram, habitus est indoctior*, Cic. Tusc. 1. 4. *Horatius dicit, iram esse furorem brevem*.

A *Genitive*².

RULE II. A *Genitive* is found after. 1) SUM, implying possession, property, or duty; 2) Verbs of Esteeming, of that word which denotes the price or value; 3) Verbs of accusing, acquitting, admonishing, condemning and convicting, of that word which denotes the crime; 4) *Satago, misereor, miseresco*; 5) *Reminiscor, obliviscor, recordor, memini*, also an *Accusative*; 6) *Egeo, indigeo*, and also an *Ablative*; 7) *Potior*, also an *Acc.* and *Abl.* but not in all senses; 8) So these following verbs [*which are generally us'd in the third person only*] *miserescit, miseret, piget, poenitet, pudet, tædet*, after their *Acc.* of the person, govern a *genitive* of the person or thing; *interest* and *refert* a *genitive* of the person or thing concern'd; except *MEA, tua, sua, nostra, vestra*, and *cuja*.

[N. B. This Rule is exemplified below in the Observations.]

**An Dative<sup>3</sup>.**

RULE III. All Verbs that will take *to* or *for* after them in english require a *Dative*, of that Noun to which any thing whatever is *procured*; i. e. by ACQUISITION; as likewise, 1) COMPOUNDS with *sum*, except *possum*, with *super*, *ob*, *præ*, *post*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ad*, *ante*, *sub*, *satis*, *bene*, *male*. 2) Such as have like or contrary meaning; *HUIC grator*, *irascor*, *faveo*, *occurro*, *parco*, &c. *HUIC*, *HANC aufero*, *comparo*, *credo*, *dico*, *remitto*, &c. But *HANC miserior*, *juvo*, *lædo*, *guberno*, *rego*. 3) And these, *deputo*, *do*, *duco*, *habeo*, *sum*, *tribuo*, *verto*, &c. will admit of *two Datives*, one of the person, another of the thing; as, *hæc res est mihi voluptati*, this thing is to me a pleasure; [*id sibi habet laudi*, *hoc mihi curæ* or *cordi*, *est*. Vid. Cic. Fam. 6. 2. II. 27.] N. B. *Est* with a dative of the Person, may be sometimes english'd as *HABEO*; *est mihi namque domi pater*, Virg. *velle sum cuique est*, Persl.

**An Accusative<sup>4</sup>.**

RULE IV. Verbs TRANSITIVES, [i. e. such whose action doth not terminate in itself, but passeth on some other person or thing] will have an *Accusative* after them, of the person or thing, that answers to the question WHOM or WHAT? *intemperantiam cave*, beware of intemperance, *ama virtutem*; *deum venerare*. Also, Verbs of asking, teaching, admonishing, and *celo*, have *two accusatives*, one of the person, and another of the thing; *docea te grammaticam*, I teach you grammar; [*eam rem nos locus admonuit*; *celare arcana amicum*; *horror te hæc rem*.]



## An Ablative. \*

**RULE V.** All sorts of Verbs take after them an ablative, of that word which signifies the *cause, instrument, means, and manner* of doing; [*but here the Preposition which governs the ablative is suppress'd*] particularly we find an ablative; 1) Of the *price*, after verbs of *traffick*; 2) of the *measure of excess*, after verbs of *comparing*, or *exceeding*; 3) Also after verbs of *abounding, filling, loading*, and their contraries; [V. Struct] 4) After *fungor, fruor, utor, vescor* commonly, and *potior* when us'd for *fruor*; 5) But after verbs of *receiving, distance, or taking away*, an ablative with some of these prepositions, *a, ab, de, e, ex*, besides the *accusative* when they are *transitive*.

## Passive Verbs \*.

**RULE VI.** A Verb passive [*personal or impersonal*] will, 1) Have after it an *ablative* of the *agent*, with *a* or *ab*, *paupertas ostendit a quibus amaris*, poverty shews by whom you are lov'd, *Sen.* Sometimes the preposition is omitted, *omnia reguntur divinâ mente & providentiâ*; 2) Sometimes a *dative*, *quæ neque Senatui, neque populo, neque cuicumque bono probatur*, which was approv'd of neither by the Senate, nor by the people, nor any good man, *Cic. Fam. 10. 27.*

## Observations and Exceptions.

- |                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1) A Nominative.                                                                                                                        | <i>lor, cognominor, feror, jactor, nominor, vocor, &amp;c. sim; creor, designor, eligor, inscribor, salutor, &amp;c.</i>                                                                           |
| 2) GESTURE, <i>jaceo, sedeo, sto, venio, &amp;c. nemo fere saltat sobrius, Cic. pro. Mur. 13.</i>                                       | The reason why these verbs change nothing in the construction, is, because they mark only the <i>union</i> and <i>connection</i> of words; the word coming before the verb, and the word following |
| 3) Esteeming, <i>censeor, credor, judicor, numeror, reputor, &amp;c. sim; arguor, cognoscor, deprehendor, reperior. Calling, appel-</i> |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

following it, have a relation one to another, and there seems to be an *apposition* in the sense. Vid. *suprà* Conc. 2. n. 4. in that passage, *nam vobis expedit esse bonas*; vos before esse is understood, Ter. Heaut. 2. 4. 8.

If the *infinitive*, which comes between these words, 1) Hath no *Acc.* before it, the word that follows it [*noun* or *adnoun*] answers to the *Nom.* of the former verb, *quoniam speramus (volumus certe quidem) senes fieri*, Cic. de Senect. 6. *retulit Ajax esse Jovis pronepos*, Ov. Met. Hor. Od. 3. 27. 73. 2) Sometimes the same Structure, tho' the *acc.* be expressed before the infinitive, *quæ se inhonestè optavit parare divitias potius, quam in patria honeste pauper vivere*. Ter. And. 4. 6. 3. Luc. 9.

## \* II. a Genitive.

1) *Improbi hominis est, mendacio fallere*. Cic. pro Mur.

The *Gen.* of pronoun primitives not us'd after *sum*; but the *Nom.* neuter, *non est meum contra senatus auctoritatem dicere*; so, *humanum est irasci*, unless join'd to a noun, *est tui muneris*.

2) *Pluris opes nunc sunt*, Hor. Verbs of esteeming, *estimo*, [*abl.* *magno ubique virtus est æstimanda*] *duco*, *facio*, *fiō*, *habeo*, *pendo*, *puto*, *sum*, &c. which if transitive, an *acc.* also of the person, or thing valued, *estimo libertatem magni*. The *Gen.* after such verbs, *Affis, flocci, hujus, magni, maximi, minimi, minoris, nauci, nihili, parvi, plurimi, pluris, quanti, quantidem, quanticunque, quantivis, tanti, tantidem*. N. B. *Æqui bonique facio*, Ter. Heaut. 4. 5. 40. *Boni consulo*, Plaut.

3) *Insontem probri accusat*, Plaut. Amph. 3. 1. 9. *Insimulabit eam probri*, ib. 1. 2. 15. The *Gen.* of the

crime varied by an *abl.* with or without a *preposition*. Verbs of *admonishing*, never an *abl.* without *de*. The punishment to which one is condemn'd, *gen.* or *abl.* *damnatus longi laboris*; *cum tantâ pecuniâ damnaresur*. N. B. After these verbs; *uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo*, and all *superlatives*, with their nouns in the *abl.* Signs, *of, for, from, with*.

4) *Etsi is quoque suarum rerum satagit*, Ter. Heaut. 2. 1. 13. *Nati- que patrisque misere*, Virg. Æn. 6. 117. *Generis miseresce tui*, Statius. N. B. *Non agitas tute sat [acc] tuarum rerum*, Plaut.

5) *Reminisci, recordari pueritiæ*; *datae fidei reminiscitur*. N. B. *Sed cum orata ejus reminiscor*, Ter. Hec. 3. 3. 25. *Faciā, hujus loci, dieique, meique semper memineris*, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. 31. *prorsus, oblitus sum mei* Ter. Eun. 2. 3. 13.

6) *Si pudoris egeas*, Plaut. Am. 2. 2. 147. *Quasitū hujus indigeas patris*, Ter. And. 5. 3. 19. N. B. *multa egere*; *indigere potum*.

7) *Potiri rerum*, to have the chief possession or rule; *hostium*, to conquer the enemy; *perfacile esse totius Galliae potiri*, Cæsar. 1.

8) N. B. *Menedemi vicem miseret me nos nostri pœnitet*, N. B. *tanti, quanti, magni*, after *interest* and *refert*; *magni meâ & consulum interest, ne quid detrimenti capiat resp.*

## \* III. a Dative.

1) Not all verbs compounded with these prepositions; vid. Johnson's. NN. p. 40. Some, as *ANTE* -eo, -cello, -venio, -verto; *PRÆ* -cedo, -curro, -verto, -sto, -gredior; *tubeo*, &c. govern an *Acc.* also.

2) After *auxilior*, *opitulator*, *subvenio*, *succurro*, *studeo*, *ignosco*, *indulgeo*, *respondeo*, *placeo*, *displiceo*, *gratulor*, &c. V. S.

After



## 48 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

After verbs of motion, and *spectat*, *vivere vitam*; *olere unguentum*; *servire servitutem*. N. B. *Morte obire repentina*: Verbs of ASKING change the acc. of the person, *postulo nihil nisi honestum ab amico*; of INSTRUCTING, of the thing, *doceo pontificum collegium de rebus divinis*, Cic.

Verbs of comparing, as *comparo*, *compono*, *confero*, have also an acc. with *ad*; but more usually an ablat. with *cum*.

3) A double dative, *studione id sibi habet*, *an laudi putat fore*. Ter. Adelp. 3. 3. 38. *Quando tu me tibi habes despicatui*, Plaut. *Hoc verto tibi vitio*.

PHRASES] *Consulo tibi*, I consult your good; *tibi consultum volo*, I wish thy good; *rem vitio dare*, to find fault with a thing; *gratiam referre alicui*, to requite any one; *gratificari aliquid alicui*, to gratify one in any thing; *dare operam rei*, to mind or study a thing; *suppetit tibi pecunia*, thou hast money enough; *miscere vinum aquæ*, to mix wine with [put wine to] water; *hoc tibi suadeo*, I advise you to this; *male, optime, evenit nobis*, we have ill success, we have good success. N. B. Several of the verbs under this rule have V S.

4 IV. An Accusative.

1) Neuters will take an accus. of their own original, and signification,

5 V. An Ablative.

4) Sometimes an acc. *ingenium frui*; *munus fungi*; *vesci absinthium*; *si quid uti voluisset*, Nep. Att. 8. *Operam abuti*, Ter. And. Prol. 5. *Dignor an acc. of the person. abl. of the thing, non tali me dignor honore*. Vid. Shaks Syn. and V. S. *Quid de te merui*; *meritus est*. P. *quid meritus*? Da. *crucem*.

5) Receiving, *Accipio*, *audio*, *disco*, *intelligo*. Distance, *absum*, *discrepo*, *disso*. Taking away, *adimo*, *aufero*, *demo*, *eripio*, *subduco*, *subtraho*. N. B. *eripe te morte*.

6 Passives.

N. B. 1) The passives of those actives, which have two acc. govern one, *pauperes docentur evangelium*; not always so. 2) Sometimes they govern the case of their actives, *arguimur crimine*, Mart. 11. 79. 3) Act. *ille amat magistrum*; Pass. *magister amatur ab illo*.

## A P P E N D I X I.

### The Construction of VERBALS.

#### I. Of Verbal Nouns.

#### INFINITIVES.

RULE I. The Infinitive, 1) Agrees with the accusative, which comes before it; its sign THAT before the  
the

the case, as *me cecidisse patet*, that I fell is plain; or it's plain I fell. 2) Is govern'd of a noun, adnoun, participle, or verb; its sign generally TO, TO BE, as *tempus est abire*, it is time to go; [*nunc adest occasio benefacta cumulare*, Plaut. Capt. 2. 3. 63] *avidus promittere*, greedy to promise, Stat. Th. 3. 390. [*cantare pares & respondere parati*, Virg. Ecl. 7. 2.] *cupio discere*, I desire to learn; *id posse effici*, that it might be effected.

G E R U N D S<sup>2</sup>.

RULE II. Gerunds, 1) Take after them such cases as the verbs they come from, *otium scribendi literas*, leisure to write a letter. 2) Are govern'd like other nouns as N. DUM, *orandum est*, we MUST pray; C. DI, after adnouns, and nouns expressing *knowledge* and *will*; also after *otium*, *caussa*, *ars*, *occasio*, *tempus*, &c. *libi augendi opes*, the desire of encreasing wealth; *cupidus discendi*. D. DO, after *par*, *idoneus*, *aptus*, &c. *aptus discendo*, apt to learn; ACC. DUM, after *ad*, *ante* *ob*, *propter*, *circa*, and *inter*, [with the last it signifies the very time of doing a thing] *inter prandendum*, as I was at dinner; ABL. DO, after, *ab-s*, *e-x*, *in*, *cum* *pro*, *de*; sometimes without a preposition, *mens discendo alitur*, the mind is nourished by learning.

S U P I N E S<sup>3</sup>.

RULE III. The *first supine*, ACC. UM, is commonly us'd after verbs of MOTION, and will govern the same case as the verb it comes from. *nutricem accersitum iit*, he went to call the nurse; ABL. U, the *latter supine* is govern'd as other nouns of the like relation; very often of an adnoun, as *turpe dictu*, filthy to be spoken.

G

O T H E R S<sup>4</sup>.



OTHERS<sup>4</sup>.

RULE IV. Often govern the case of their verbs, 1) *Quid mihi scelesto tibi erat auscultatio?* Why did I listen to such a rascal as thou art? *Plaut. Rud. 2. 6. 17.* 2) *Acc. domum reditionis spe sublata*, there being no hope of returning home, *Cæs. 1. 15.* 3) A double construction, *hortator scelerum*, or *ad scelus*, an encourager of wickedness, *Virg. Cic.*

## II. Of Verbal Adnouns.

PARTICIPLES<sup>5</sup>.

RULE V. *Participles*, 1) Govern such cases as the verbs they come from; *imitari, imitans, imitatus, imitaturus christum*, to imitate, or imitating Christ. 2) In DUS commonly a dative, *qui mihi exorandus est*, whom I must entreat, *Ter. And. 1. 1. 140.*

PARTICIPIALS<sup>6</sup>.

RULE VI. Or *transitive adnouns*, are participles chang'd into nouns; when they govern a *genitive* case, as *amans patriæ*, a lover of his country; *fugitans litium*. Vid. Anal. Adn. N. 1.

OTHERS<sup>7</sup>.

RULE VII. 1) GEN. ending -AX, *audax ingenii*, bold of, or in nature. 2) DAT. ending in -BILIS, of the passive signification, *formidabilis hosti*, to be dreaded by the enemy. 3) ACC. ending in -BUNDUS, *vitabundus hostium castra*, avoiding the enemies camp, *Liv. 25. 13.*

Obfer-

Observations and Exceptions.

• I. Infinitives.

1) The Infinitive with the accusative is resolvable by QUOD, UT, NE, QUIN; but not indifferently; *Quod video inimicos nostros cupere bellum*, i. e. quod inimici nostri bellum cupiunt. So after verbs of speaking, as *calumniari*, Phæd. *fateri*, Hor. *præmonere*, Ov. Tr. Denoting perception, as *putare*, Sen. *recordari*, Suet. *scire*, Mart. *sensire*, Flor. but not *videor*. Denoting affection, *curare*, Suet. *dolere*, Brut. ap. Cic. *gaudere* and *gratulari*, Plin. *mirari*, Liv. Most commonly with a subj. ut, *te fabulam agere volo*, i. e. ut tu fabulam agas. So after verbs of willing and commanding, as *prohibere*, *sinere*, *velle*; *vetare*, *cogere*, signifying profit, equity; *expedit*, *interest*; *par est*, *iniquum est*: These or their contraries with a subj. N. B. Sometimes by *Ne*, *metuo patrem redire rure*, i. e. ne pater rure redierit. *Quin*, after verbs of doubting generally, *non dubito te facturum*, i. e. quin facturus sis. N. B. Without *non*, it may be expounded by *an*, *an facturus es*. This resolution of the infin. and acc. is sometimes made by *Cum*, *gratulor tibi*, *cum tantum vales apud Dolabellam*, Cic. Att. lb. in Sall.

2) The infinitive is a noun singular, and us'd as such in all cases; NOM. *posse loqui eripitur*, Ov. Met. i. e. potentia loquendi, v. *opus esse*, Cic. Fam. 6. 11. GEN. *certa mori*, i. e. moriendi, Virg. Æn. 4. 563; as he had said just before, *certus eundi*. DAT. *æta apta regi*, i. e. regimini, or recti-  
oni; so *respondere parati*, Virg. ACC. *non tanti emo pœnitere*, i. e. pœnitentiam; AG, *ego amo hanc*; MI, *at ego*

*esse et bibere*, Plaut. Pæn. 1. 2. 99. VOC. *O vivere nostrum*, i. e. O vita nostra. ABL. *dignus amari*, i. e. amore.

N. B. The infinitive is sometimes us'd for the gerund in DO, *ego sum defessus quærere*, i. e. quærendo, Plaut. for the same says, *sum defessus quæritando*, Amph. 4. 1. 6.

N. B. The present infinitive may sometimes signify futurely, *hodie filiam meam nubere tuognato*, Ter. And. 3. 3. 3. ib. 2. 4. 8. V. Anal. infin.

• II. Gerunds.

After the gerund in DI, we find a genitive, *novarum qui spectandi faciunt copiam*, Ter. Heaut. Prol. 29. *Ejus videndi cupidus*, lb. Hec. 3. 3. 12. We may say *copia novarum*, and *copia spectandi*; and gerunds having the force of both numbers, we may say *copia spectanda novarum*. So Voss. Gram. Syn. 71.

Gerunds are us'd passively, as well as actively; as G. act. *finem faciam scribendi*; Pass. *Athenas erudiendi causâ missus*, Just. 17. 3. D. *apta notando*; *non est habile tundendo*, Plin. 13. 15. ACC. *conclamatum prope ab universo senatu est*, *perdomandum feroces animos esse*, Liv. 37. *Ante domandum* [i. e. antequam domentur] *ingentes tollent animos*, Virg. Geo. 3. 206. AB. *nihil est quin male narrando possit depravarier*, Ter. Phor. 4. 4. 16. *Uritque videndo* [i. e. dum videtur] *femina*, Virg. Geo. 3. 215. ib. 454.

Gerunds are elegantly turn'd into participles of the {fut. pres., thus, 1) The word that follows the gerund takes the case of the gerund; 2) The gerund, being changed into the participle, agrees with it as any other



adnoun would, *cupiditas augendi opes*, is turn'd into, *cupiditas augendarum opum*, so in the rest of the gerunds.

### III. Supines.

UM. after verbs of motion; but not always. It is something us'd to signify the end of an action, as *dare nuptum*, i. e. *dare ad nuptum*, vid. Plaut. Aul. 3. 3. 9. *N cego vos ultum injurias hortor*, Sall. Hist. 2.

U. is used after *fas*, Cic. Tusc. 5. 38. *Opus est*, Ter. Heaut. 5. 1. 68. N. B. *Tuo accersitu venio*, Plaut.

The first sup. is found to have a passive sense, *mulier usurpatum isset*; 2. e. *ut usurparetur*, Gell. 3. 12. The latter supine an active, commonly with verbs, *obsonatu redeo*, Plaut. Sometimes with adnouns, *Cæsar rarus egressu*, Tac. Ann. 5. *non est facile inventu qui descendat*, Cic. Vid. Plin. 14. 3.

N. B. The first sup. in neutro passives carries a passive signification, *non conductus sum vapulatum*, vid. Anal. infin. fut.

### IV. Others.

*Fustitia est obtemperatio legibus*, Cic. Leg. 1. 42. *Sed quid tibi nostactio est*, Plaut. Aul. 3. 2. 9. ib. Rud. 2. 6. 19. V. S. vid. Johnson, N. N. Shaw, Syn. 11.

### V. Participles.

TO BE, after a noun, or verb substantive, is made by the participle in DU. *ira est prohibenda*; *dus*, put for

the gerund, *ad fungendum munus*.

Oriundus and volvendus, are put for ortus, and volutus; *sumus omnes semine oriundi*, vid. Anal. fut. dus.

Creatus, cretus, editus, generatus, genitus, natus, ortus, procreatus, prognatus, satus, an abl. alone, or with *a, b, de, e, ex, in*; *pertusus*, a gen. or abl. *exosus* and *perosus*, a dat. passively, *dus exosus*; an acc. actively, *exosus patrios mores*, N. B. *exosus haste*; *segnitiæ* (gen.) *perosa est*, Colum.

### VI Participials.

These take the nature of nouns, *amans*, is the same in force as *amator patriæ*; *appetens*, i. e. *appetitor vini*. N. B. They lose the force of time, and denote qualification, disposition, faculty; *fugitans lites*, one actually avoiding strife; *fugitans litium*, one whose disposition is to do so; *patiens inedia*, suffering hunger; *inediæ*, who can bare it; *doctus linguam latinam*, one who has been taught, &c. *linguæ*, &c. one who is master of it.

### VII. Others.

1) *Propositi tenax*, Hor. *Vitiorum fugax*, Sen. *Tempus edax rerum*, Ov. *pecuniarum petax*, Plaut. These are either us'd nominally, or accounted for by ellipsis. 2) *So docilis, terra nec indocilis Cereri*; and *pervius* (of a passive signification) a dat. of the doer, *non ulli pervia vento*, &c. 3) I know of no various structure here, Shaw. Synt. 19.

APPENDIX II.

*The construction of the ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE, and words of TIME and PLACE.*

**The Ablative Absolute<sup>1</sup>.**

RULE I. When *two nouns*, or *noun* with *participle*, are in the ablative case, and not govern'd of any other word, with the signs *-ing*, *being*, *having*, or *may be paraphras'd* by *dum*, *cum*, *quando*, *si*, *postquam*, or *quoniam*, as *the relation requires*; it is called the *ablative case absolute*, *Saturno rege*, when Saturn was king; *sole orto venit*, the sun being risen he came; *me duce, vinces*; *Cicerone gubernante*, R. P.

**Of Time<sup>2</sup>.**

RULE II. The *time*, 1) **When**, is commonly put in the *ablative*; 2) **How Long**, in the *accusative*; both with or without a preposition, as *nocte venit*, he came by night; *in paucis diebus*; *vixit annum*, he liv'd a year; *per annos decem studuit*. N. B. *Continual time* is sometimes put in the *abl.* *imperavit triennio*.

**Of Place<sup>3</sup>.**

RULE III. 2) Nouns signifying *space*, *distance* or *measure* of a place are put in the *accusative* or *ablat.* as *abest ab urbe exercitus passus mille*, or *mille passibus*, the army is distant from the city a thousand paces. 2) Towns, *rus* and *domus*, &c. have various structure, as, 1) **Where**, at *what place*. If the noun is of the third declension, or wants the singular number, an *ablative*, *carthagine*, at Carthage; *athenis*, at Athens. The rest a *genitive*, *Romæ*, at Rome. 2) **Whence**, from or by what



## 54 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

what place, an *ablative*, *Româ*, from Rome. 3) *Whither*, to what place, an *acc.* *Romam*, to Rome. N. B. So *rus* and *domus* are us'd, 1) *Domi bellique simul viximus*, Ter. *Rure fere se continet*. 2) *Nuper exiit domo*; *metuo pater ne rure redierit*, Ter. Eun. 3. 5. 63. 3) *Abi domum*, Ter. And. 1. 5. 21. *Rus ibo*, Ib. Eun. 1. 2. 107.

### Observations and Exceptions.

#### \* I. *abl.* absolute.

1) **SIGNS.** The sign is *being*, when the participle is not of the present tense. 2) **PARAPH.** Not by any of them, but such as the relation requires 1) *Quoniam*, when it implies the cause, *comperto quam regionem hostes petissent*, i. e. quia compertum est, Liv. 2) *Quamvis*, the manner, *Pan etiam, Arcadia dicat se iudice victum*, i. e. si Arcadia iudicet, Virg. Ecl. 4. 59. 3) *Dum*, the time, *Suberbo regnante in Italiam venit*, i. e. quando regnabat, Liv. Or, *postquam, milites, imperatorem quærentes, in ipsum percurrunt triclinium; nec nisi viso destiterunt*, i. e. postquam vidissent eum, Suet. Oth. 8.

#### \* II. *Time.*

1) Part of time, *noctu*; *hoc noctis*,

Plaut. Amph. 1. 1. this time of night.

2) Duration of time, *absui magnam partem consulatus mei*, Cic. N. B. The prepositions sometimes express'd are, *ad, ante, de, in, intra, per, post*.

#### \* III. *Place.*

I. *Acc. circiter passus 600*. N. B. The common name of town, city, &c. after verbs of moving and remaining, with *ab, ad, ex, in, or per*. Also proper names of whole countries, provinces, *ab urbe*; *per Galliam*. II. 1) A gen. or with *ad*, Cæf. N. B. *Bellum, domus, humus, militia*, with the signs, *at, in, on, a* genitive. 2) *A, ab*, sometimes express'd. 3) So *ager, litus, mons, terra, villa*; sometimes without a preposition.

## IV. The Construction of Particles.

### Of Adverbs<sup>1</sup>.

**RULE I. Adverbs.** 1) Take after them such cases as the words they come from, *optimè omnium*; *proximè castris*, or *castra*; *celerius opinione*. 2) Of Quantity, Time and Place, a *genitive* case, *parum rationis*; *satis eloquentiæ*; *tunc temporis*.

Of

### Of Interjections.

RULE II. These *interjections* take after them the following cases, 1) O, N. Acc. and calling upon, only a Voc. as *O Dave!* 2) *Heus, ohe*, V. 3) *Ah, proh, vab*, Acc. and V. So likewise *hem*. 4) *Hei, vae*, D. 5) *Heu*, N. D. Acc. or V. 6) The rest are put *independently*, as *eben, fugaces labuntur anni*, Hor.

### Of Prep<sup>s</sup>. and Conjunct.

RULE III. Vid. Analogy, under the titles *Prepositions* and *Conjunctions*.

### Syntax of Moodis.

RULE IV. These *Particles* are us'd, 1) WITH A SUBJUNCTIVE, *ceu vero, tanquam si, haud secus ac si, quasi, perindequasi, perinde ac si, as if*; *cum, si, although*; *quoad, when, or on which*; *quin, but that*; *dum, dummodo, so but*; *ne, ut ne, quo ne, lest*; *ne, utinam ne, may not*; *ut, uti, quo, qui, that*; *ut, utinam, o si, o that*. These, 2) WITH AN INDICATIVE OR SUBJUNCTIVE, *quippe qui, utpote qui, quoniam, cum, seeing*; *quoad, while, as long as*; *dum, donec, till*; *quia, because*; *quod, that*; *si, siquidem, if*; *sin, but if*; *ni, nisi, but that, unless*; *etsi, tametsi, etiamsi, quamvis, and quanquam, although*; *simul, simul ut, simul ac, simul atque, as soon as*; *antequam, priusquam, before*; *ubi, postquam, cum, when*. N. B. *Quin, why not*, commonly an indicative; *ne des, ne da, or cave des; noli dare, don't give*; *ne feceris, forbidding*; *non feceris, denying*; *metuo, UT subitet hospes, Ter. And. 5. 4. 11. how he will*; *NE, whither he will*.

Obfer-



# Observations and Exceptions.

## I. Adverbs.

1) *En, ecce, behold*, a N. Acc. N. B. *Ecce tibi nuncius*, Cic. When they express contempt an Acc. *en ingratum! pridie, postridie Kalendas; procul patriâ; urbem; palam populo*. 2) *Tunc temporis*. The reason seems to be this, when they carry in them the force of some other obvious word, or of those with what they were compounded, then they will have a like construction; as, 1) *Largiter* [largam copiam] *mercedis indispiscar*, Plaut. Rud. 5. 2. 28. *Tunc* [in eo articulo] *temporis*, Just. 1. 4. 4. *Eo* [ad eum gradum] *audaciæ proventus*, Tac. 4. 10. 3. *Quo* [ad quem grad] *amentia progressi sitis*, Liv. 28. Vid. Anal. adn. irregularly declin'd, N. 5. *Huc* [ad hunc. grad. [malorum ventum est], Curt. 7. 1. 35. So *intus* [in int. riore parte] *adium, ubi* [quo loco] *gentium*. 2) *Postridie* [postero die] *ejus diei; Ædepol* [per ædem Pollucis juro] *senem lepidum fuisse nobis; scilicet* [i. e. scire licet] *facturum me esse; videlicet, i. e. videre licet*.

## II. Prepositions.

The uses of the prepos. in constru-

tion, Mr. Johnsons calls the most curious part of all grammar; but, these being so various, we can only give a specimen here.

A, AB, *a senatu stetit*, for the senate; *cujus a morte*, after whose death; *a prima offensa*, for; *ictus ab latere*, wounded in; *servum a pedibus meis*, his footman; *Polybium a studiis*, Narcissum *ab epistolis*, Pallentem *rationibus*, Suet. Claud. 28. *Polyb.* that assisted him in his studies; *Nar.* his secretary; *Pal.* that kept his accounts.

IN, acc. *iniqui in omnes*, against; *in legem æternam*, for; *in ipsos imperium*, over; *in Teucros animum*, towards; *profer in lucem*, until; *natus in miseriam*, unto. Acc. and abl. *reponere in deos*; *amicitia non est nisi in bonis*, among; *in os laudare*; *in oculis submersa*, before; *dormire in aurem*; *sedere in solio*, upon.

SUPER, acc. *super cœnam*, at; *super morbum famas*, beside; *super Garamantas*, beyond. Abl. *multa super Priamo rogans*, *super Hectore multa*, Virg. 1. 754. about, or concerning.

Vid. Dr. Shaw, Syn. 108. *Fasz. Brenyi, &c.*

## II. OFFIGURATIVE SYNTAX.

The foregoing Rules direct to such a construction, as was observ'd by those who spoke and wrote Latin with the greatest elegance: but then we may be confident the Roman language, as well as every other, was subject to some changes; particularly two, 1) The Omission of words less necessary to convey the sense; 2) The introduction of foreign Idioms, or manners of expression

on, in imitation of other nations; the *Greeks* especially, whom they had always in esteem. Now this part of Syntax considers the language in its *simplicity*, and brings it back through these *changes* to that, which is suppos'd to be its *original construction*, viz. The Nom. *before* the VERB, the Acc. *after*; and Dat. by *acquisition*, &c. BUT the Gen. always the *latter of two nouns*, and the ablative *only govern'd of a preposition*, &c. There are then *two figures* of principal use in the *Latin Tongue*, viz. ELLIPSIS and HELLENISM.

### OF ELLIPSIS.

*Est brevitæ opus, ut currat sententia, ne se  
Impediat verbis lassas onerantibus aures.*

Hor. Sat. i. 10. 9.

ELLIPSIS signifies *defect* or *omission*; and shews what word, or words are *wanting* to make out a natural and easy Syntax. Such a figure must be admitted, 1) From the *reason of the thing*, it being natural for people to *contract* their expressions, and leave out words which may be supplied from the *sense* and the *frequency* of the phrase, such as proverbs; *lupus in fabula*. 2) *Suetonius* speaks of the RECONDITA VERBA, as grown *offensive*. He expressly mentions *prepositions* and *conjunctions*, the omission of which may conduce to the *elegance* of a phrase, yet oftentimes it leaves an *obscurity* upon it, *Aug.* 86. 3) If a word, *omitted* in one place, is *express'd* in another, 'tis reasonable to presume the Ellipsis *just*; thus, Cæsar. *Totius Gallie sese potiri posse sperant*, --- *perfacile esse totius Gallie imperio potiri*, lib. i. 4) 'Tis impossible to account for some passages without it, as appears from the answer to *Simo* in *Terence*,

H

And. 2.



## 58 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

And. 2. 6. 3. *Si*. Quid Davus narrat? *Da*. æque quidquam nunc quidem. Here is not one *negative*, and yet he meant by it, *nothing*. *Si*. nihilne? hem. *Da*. nihil profus, *i. e.* æque nunc quidem quidquam *narro, ut prius*; or, as *Perizonius*, nunc quidem æque quidquam *narro, ac narro tunc, quando nihil narro*, *Minerv.* 1. 13. n. 1. Thus supply, quoad [*aliquid negotium*] ejus fieri possit, *Cic. Fam.* 5. 8. quoad ejus facere potueris, *ib.* 3. 2. *as much as may be*. Vid. quoad vires valent, *Plaut. Asin.* 2. 2. 30. Si quid ejus esset, *ib.* *Casin.* 3. 2. 26. *Quidquid* kujus factum est, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 6. 10. *This figure* is very extensive, and applicable to both parts of Syntax, CONCORD and GOVERNMENT, as will appear by the following specimen. *N. B.* The words included in crotchets are *ellipted*.

### In Concord.

Whatever is *done, declar'd, or commanded*, must proceed from some *Agent*; therefore *no verb* can be without a *Nominative*. On the contrary, where there is an *agent acting*, there must be some word to *affirm and declare* it, consequently *no nominative* without a *verb*. If either of them be wanting, supply it thus,

### First Concord.

#### The Nominative wanting.

NOM. 1) *Ego, nos; tu, vos; ille,* the Nom.] tua relert teipsum nosse illi; *homo,* and *negotium,* are often [*te ipsum nosse*], [*res*] *convenit mihi tecum,* non [*tempus*] *vacat exiguis rebus adesse Jovis; so Cic. at large, nullum tempus illi unquam vacabat, Cic. Brut. nunciatum est regem venire* [*regem venire, Nom.*] 3) Understood, when it is implied in the signification of the verb, or has a special relation to it; sic [*vita*] *vivitur; hinc* [*currere*] *procursum est.*  
*Sence. . e. negotium; veri homines, is*  
*N. B*

N. B. If there be no cognate noun of personals, poenitet me [*consideratio, the neuter gender, to agree with these conditio*] tui. The like in verbs of neuter participles, I take the infinitive nature, [*pluvia, cælum, deus, natura*] to be the subject of the verb, [*iter*] itum pluit, tonat, fulgurat. mingit; so fer- est, [*agere*] actum est, Johnson N.N. tur, i. e. fama; testinatur, i. e. fuga; 82. So in those verbs falsly call'd im- tradunt, i. e. homines.

## The Verb wanting.

VERB 1) The verbs most frequent- at length, Dii meliora serant; quos ly suppress'd are SUM and COEPIO, ego [*plectam, male multabo*], non tu quid [*est*] mihi tecum, Romani domi ibi [*objurgasti*] gnatum, en femina militiæque intenti, festinare, parare, [*adeft, venit*], Thais [*cupit*] agere gra- &c. [*cæperunt*] Sall. 2) In the case of tias. 4) And others, non vero dimitti, apposition, est may be supplied with verum [*jubeo*] cruciari fame, Phd. qui, quæ, quod, pater meus [*qui est*] fortes [*adjuvat*] fortuna, hæc [*dicta* vir. 3) When some sudden passion, sint] hætenus, et qui [*corrupti*] te surprize or wish is rais'd, Dii [*faci-* novimus, me [*amet, adjuvet*] Ca- ant, ferant] meliora, Tibullus has it stor.

## Second Concord.

Adnouns, declaring the *Qualities* and *Attributes* of things, must be in construction, as well as signification, imperfect without nouns; consequently if the noun be wanting, it must be always supply'd. But nouns signifying things themselves, and whatever is essential to them, do not infer their variable accidents and qualities; consequently the adnoun is seldom if ever understood. N. B. The adnoun and noun may sometimes both be supplied, as in that of Horace.

*Qui fit, Mæcenas, ut nemo, quam sibi sortem  
Seu ratio dederit, seu fors objecerit, illâ  
Contentus vivat; [omnis homo] laudet diversa  
sequentes.*

Hor. Sat. I. I. I.

The Negative NEMO is express'd; but since it cannot be carried to every verb, we may readily supply



an *affirmative* of equal latitude with it, as OMNIS HOMO. So in that of *Tully*, NEMO extulit eum verbis, qui ita dixisset, ut, qui adessent, intelligerent quid diceret, sed [OMNIS HOMO] contempsit eum, qui minus id facere potuisset, *Cic. Or. 3. 14. N. B.* The *Participle*, having some force of the verb in it, may sometimes be suppress'd, as well as that.

### The Noun wanting.

NOUN, 1) The nouns most frequent understood are RES, or NEGOTIUM and HOMO, in the same case and Gender with the adnoun express'd; aliena [negotia] ut cures, *Ter. mutabile [negotium] est femina, Virg. omnia [negotia] rerum, [homines] majores nostri, Satin' salvæ [res?] Ter. me in tuis secundis [rebus] respice, Ter. est [negotium, propter] quod [negotium] lætatur*; so in neuter adnouns, with a *genitive*, quicquid [negotium] hujus [negotii] feci, *Ter. O [homines] feri [in negotiis] studiorum, Hor. vid. Minerv. 2) Sometimes the antecedent noun is suppress'd, [homo] est, qui nec spernit; [homines quidam] sunt, quos collegisse juvat, Hor. almost always the consequent. Vid. Syn. Reg. Rel. Rule 1. 3) Sometimes*

the noun suppress'd, seems to be the same with that in the gen. following the adnoun, as, corruptus vanis [rebus] rerum, *Hor. Sat. 2. 2. 25.* neither will this be thought so improper, when *Plaut.* says, quade re, aut cujus rei omnium rerum, *Men. 5. 2. 61.* It may be the same construction in, primæ [virgines] virginum, *Hor. nigræ [lana] lanarum, Plin.* Some supply it with *res*, and suppose the gen. to follow *ex numero*. Others suppose it a *græcism.* 4) Others; tuum est, meum est, humanum est, i. e. munus or negotium; sed [in eo negotio, de] quo te misi; antiquum [morem, institutum] obtinet; deque meo [ære] est impensa [pecunia], ad quartam [horam] jaceo, *Hor. pervenit ad decrepitam [etatem] Plin.*

### The Participle wanting.

PARTICIPLE, homo infirma valetudine [affectus]; so *Ter. at length, tantane affectum hominem quenquam esse audacia? Phorm. 5. 7. 84. vir magna doctrina, sed pravis moribus [præditus]*; others resolve this with the preposition *cum*; or, as *Cic. ille vir haud magna in re, de Sen. nec tu solvendo eras [aptus or idoneus] Cic. 2 Philip. homo frugi [natus or idoneus]*, an useful man, one good for some-

thing. Some make this the *gen.* by cutting off the *f* in *frugis*; then it requires another resolution. ENS [now out of use] existens, or qui, &c. est, sed ob remp. in hostium potestate [erit] *Sall.* This obtains in apposition, &c. in ea Pompeii epistola erat [scriptum] in extremo, *Cic. Att. 1. Jovem lapidem jurare, i. e. per Jovem, lapidem silecem tenebant, juraturi.*

## In Government,

### The Verb wanting.

VERB. 1) Before an infinitive; *in narrationes* cœpit, ire prior Pallas, *Virg. Æn. 10. 458. in disdaining* decet, mene incepto desistere victam, *Virg. 2) Before the subjunctive*, ut, ne, volo [*ut*] facias, cave [*ne*] dicas; so, ita res est ut, æquum est ut, fieri potest ut; especially when the subj. has the force of *volo*, *debeo*, or *possum*. 3) Others, EST, often; ecce hominem [*adspicio*], [*dic*] bona verba quæso, proh deum atque hominum fidem [*imploro*], [*precor*] ut te perdat

Jupiter, ah ne te frigora lædant [*timeo*], iste male audit [*res in se, de se, or sibi dici*]; INFINITIVE, ne dixeris haud prædictum (*fuisse*), promisi (*me fore*) ultorem, Romam volo (*me ire*), cogito (*me profecturum esse*) Athenas, scit fidibus (*canere*), scit (*loqui*) latine. N. B. Before an infinitive, and after transitives, the acc. *me*, *te*, *se*, are frequently suppress'd; memini (*me*) videre, accingunt (*se*) operi; so, hujus (*servum*) video Byrrhiam, *Ter.*

### The Noun wanting.

NOUN suppress'd governs the genitive after. I. Adnouns, 1) neutrals, viz. *negotium*, *tempus*, &c. ultimum (*tempus*) decimationis, amara (*negotia*) curarum; 2) Partitives, numerals, certain positives, comparatives and superlatives, viz. *e numero*, nymphaeum, (*e numero*) sanguinis una, *Virg. Æn. 1. 333. quorum* alter, sapientum octavus, sequimur te, sancte deorum; nigrae lanarum, inclytus omnium philosophorum, major juvenum; 3) Others, viz. *de causa*, *gratia*, *in re*, or *ratione*; integer est (*ratione*) vitæ, consultus (*in re*) juris, iste (*de re*) futuri socors, & fidens (*ratione*) animi est, invictus (*ratione*) operis et laboris, *Tac. II. Verbs*, as, 1) Signifying possession, or duty, viz. *officium*, *negotium*, *res*, &c. (*commune negotium*) cuiusvis est errare, sapientis est proprium (*negotium*) nihil, quod pænitere possit, facere, *Cic. Tusc. 5.*

(*res*) ambigua æstimationis est, hoc pecus est (*pecus*) heri; 2) Of estimation, viz. *res*, *pretium*; 3) Of accusing, viz. *crimine*, &c. accusare (*actione*) capitis, condemnare (*penâ*) capitis; 4) Of affection, &c. viz. *recordatio*, *gratia*, *dolor*, *cura*, *tædium*, &c. vestri (*gratia*) miseresчимur. III Particles, 1) Adverbs from adnouns, viz. *e numero*, &c. optime omnium, minime (*judicio omnium*) gentium; 2) Local prepositions, as, a (*templo*) vestæ, ad (*ædem*) Castoris ibat, ex (*chronicis*) Apollodori, ubi ad (*templum*) Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram, *Ter. IV. The genitive* of time and place may be govern'd of *oppidum*, *locus*, *tempus*, &c. suppress'd; other genitives by their correlative, Sophia (*filia*) septimi, Hectoris (*uxor*) Andromache, hujus (*servum*) video Byrrhiam, *Ter.*



*The Participle wanting.*

ADVERB. Si quisquam est, qui placere cupiat bonis (*potius*) quam plurimis, *Ter.*

INTERJECTION most frequently before, 1) The noun signifying the manner, instrument, cause, part, place, quality, price and measure of excess, &c. (*circa*) id (*negotium*) temporis, (*propter*) id succentebant, eo Romam, i. e. *ad*, 2) Supines, eo (*ad*) perditum, primus (*a*) cubitu surgat, *Cat.* parvum (*in*) dictu, sed immensum aestimatione, *Plin.* 4) Ablative absolute, (*in*) te veniente, (*ab*) hoc facto,

(*sub*) iudice me, (*cum*) socio te; 5) Certain participles, verbs, (*ab*) oculis, auribus, &c. captus; qui virtutem (*cum*) tali honore dignati sunt, *Cic.* (*a*) vobis, (*a*) conscientia officii mei fretus, (*ab*) aliqua re præditus, (*de*) carne vivere, bona (*in*) voluptate definiunt.

CONJUNCTION, 1) *ut*, *ne*, *as*, *volo* (*ut*) facias, cave (*ne*) cadas; *vid. Sup.* 2) The copula *et*, very often. 3) Multis ille quidem flebilis occidit, (*sed*) nulli flebilior quam tibi, *Hor.* 4) &c.

## OF HELLENISM.

*Hellenism* is a Construction us'd by the *Latins*, in imitation of the *Greeks*; and it is suppos'd to obtain in the following instances.

I. When the Accusative, before or after the infinitive, is chang'd into a Nominative, seipius *Æneas* eripuisse ferunt, *Ov. Fast.* 6. torpium *Æneam*; uxor invicti *Jovis* esse nescis, *Hor.* 3. 27. for *te esse uxorem*. II. When the relative and antecedent are put in the same case, quum scribas & aliquid agas eorum, quorum consuevisti, *Cic. que consuevisti*. III. When the Nominative is chang'd into the Acc. illum, ut vivat, optant, i. e. *ut ille vivat*; atque istuc quicquid est, fac me ut sciam, i. e. *fac ut ego sciam*. IV. When the genitive is govern'd of *vera* suppress'd, iusjurandum rei servandæ (*gratia*) non

perdendæ conditum est, *Plant. Rud.* 5. 3. 18. cum ille se (*vera, causâ*) custodiæ diceret in castris remansisse; or is put after such verbs as govern a gen. in greek, abstine irarum, audivit musicæ, gustavit mellis, regnavit populorum, &c. V. When the Accusative has a respect to *κατά* suppress'd, similis deo (*secundum*) Os humerosque, (*secundum*) pacem te poscimus, expleri mentem nequit, albus dentes, &c. sign *in*, or *as to*. VI. When the Ablative absolute is chang'd into a Gen. Nasidiene redis muratæ frontis, for *mutata fronte*, *Hor. Sat.* 2. 8. 84. &c.

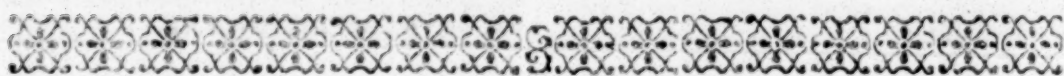




## 64 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

greater distinctions, or the subdivisions of a Colon. A *Colon* [:] at largest members, that divide the whole Period. A *Period* [.] at compleat sentences, where the sense is finish'd. An *Interrogation* [?] is us'd to ask questions, expostulate. An *Exclamation* [!] is us'd in admiring, applauding, bewailing. A *Parenthesis* incloses incidental sentences, which do not break the sense ().

REFERENCES, *Asterisms* \*\*, *Obelisks* †, *Sections* §, *Paragraphs* ¶, *Quotations* “.



## GRAMMATICAL DEFINITIONS,

O R

*Some Terms explain'd, not mention'd in the Grammar.*

### A

**A** MPLIFICATIVES, are such words as magnify the signification of their primitives, as, *bibax*, given to drink; *nodosus*, knotty.

**ANASTROPHE** (a figure, vid. *Hyperb.*) is when the wrong word is plac'd first, as, *mecum*, for *cum me*; *quos inter*, for *inter quos*, Sall.

**ARCHAISM**, is an imitation of old authors, 1. In words, 1) In declension, vid. *Grammar Notes*, 2) In conjugation, as, *dici* for *dici*, *produx* for *produxisse*, *Ter. Ad.* 4. 2. 22. *divis* for *divisisse*, *Hor. Sat.* 2. 3. 169. *scibam* for *sciebam*, *scibo* for *sciam*, fut. *Ter. Eun.* 4. 4. 59. *accessi* for *accessisti*, *Virg. Æn.* 1. 205. *comedim*

for *comedam*, subj. *Cic. Ep.* 9. 20. *Plaut. Trin.* 1. 2. 65 II. In phrases, *fastidit mei*, he disdains me, *Plaut. quam rem præsidio nobis sperant futurum*, *Cic. in Verr. Plaut.*

### C

**COLLECTIVES**, are such words as signify more than one in the singular number, as, *miles*, the soldiery; *grex*, a flock; *juventus*, the youth.

### D

**DIMINUTIVES**, are such words as diminish the sense of the primitive, as *cistula*, a little box; *forbillo*, I sip; *homunculus*, a sorry fellow.

F F R E-

## F

**FREQUENTATIVES OR ITERATIVES** are such words as signify the doing a thing much, or often, as *verso*, I turn over and over; *vellico*, I twitch.

## G

**GENTILES**, are the names of persons taken from their country; *cujas*, of what country? *Samnis*, a Samnite; *Anglo-Britannus*, an Englishman; *Londinensis*, a Londoner.

## H

**HENDIADYS** (a fig.) is the changing of one thing into two, with a conjunction between them, as *cum canerem reges & praelia*, i. e. *praelia regum*.

**HYPALLAGE** (a fig. vid. *Hyperb.*) is a mutual change of cases, as *date classibus Austros*, for *classes Austris*; *in nova fert animus mutatas dicere formas corpora*, for *corpora mutata in novas formas*, Ov. Met. l. i. *motus ad usum expeditior*, for *usus ad motum*, Cæf. 4. 25:

**HYPERBATON** (a fig.) is when the common and most usual order and grammatical placing of Words is chang'd, viz. *Anastrophe*, *Hypallage*, *Hysterologia*, &c.

**HYSTEROLOGIA** (a fig. vid. *Hyperb.*) is when the natural order of the clauses in a sentence is chang'd, as, *valet & vivit*, for *vivit & valet*.

## I

**IMITATIVES**, are such verbs as signify doing, like the nouns they come from, as, *Græcisso*, to do as the Greeks do.

**INCEPTIVES OR INCHOATIVIS**, are such verbs as signify a thing being begun and growing, as, *pallesco*, I

grow or wax pale, *obdormisco*, I am falling asleep; *lucescit*, it is break of day.

## M

**MATERIALS**, are adnouns which express the matter or colour a thing is of, as, *aureus*, golden.

**MEDITATIVES OR DESIDERATIVES**, are such verbs as signify desire, or endeavour to do a thing, as, *parturio*, I am in labour; *esurio*, I want to eat, or am hungry.

## N

**NUMERALS**, are words that express number, 1) Cardinals, which answer to *Quot*, how many? as, *unus*, one; *duo*, *tres*, &c. 2) Ordinals, *Quotus*, which in order? as, *primus*, the first; *secundus*, *tertius*, &c. 3) Multiplicatives, *Quotuplex*, how many fold? as, *simplex*, simple; *duplex*, *triplex*, &c. 4) Proportionatives, *Quotuplus*, how much bigger? as, *duplus*, twice as much; *tripplus-quadruplus*, &c. 5) Distributives, *Quoteni*, how many each? as, *singuli*, one of each; *bini*, *terni*, &c. 6) Temporals, *Quoties*, how oft? as, *semel*, once; *bis*, *ter*, &c.

## P

**PATRONYMICS**, are denominations of persons from their Ancestors, as, *Pelides*, the son of *Peleus*, viz. *Achilles*; *Æacides*, the grandson of *Æacus*, viz. *Achilles*; *Nerina*, the daughter of *Nereus*, viz. *Galatea*, *Briseis*, the daughter of *Briseis*. N B. When names are taken from other things, as towns, springs, rivers, mountains, they are called *Patronymicals*.

## I

Pos-



# 66 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

POSSESSIVES, are adnouns which signify possession, property, or something belonging to, as *herilis*, belonging to a master; *muliebris*, womanish; *regius*, royal; *agrestis*, belonging to the field or country.

## R

REDDITIVES, are adnouns which answer to relatives or interrogatives, as, *is*, *ea*, *tot*, *tantus*, *talis*, *meus*.

RELATIVES, are such adnouns as refer to a foregoing noun call'd the antecedent, as, *qui*, *quis*, *quot*, *quantus*, *qualis*, *cujus*, *quotus*, *uter*.

## S

SYNCHYSIS (a fig. vid. *Hyperb*)

is when the order of the construction is confused, the natural position of the words being altered, as, *saxa vocant Itali, mediis quæ in fluctibus Aras*, i. e. *Itali vocant Aras saxa (illa) quæ (sunt) in mediis fluctibus*, Virg. *Æn* 1. 113.

SYNTHESIS (a fig. vid. *Hyperb*) is 1) When the number is chang'd, as, *absente nobis*, for *absente me*, Ter. *Eun*. 4. 3 7. Though 'tis not unusual, for the grandeur of expression, to speak of ones self in the plural; so the Kings of *England*, *Teste nobis apud Westmonasterium*. 2) Both gender and number, as, *pars & certare parati*, Virg. *Æn*. 5. 108. vid. *Æn*. 7. 624.





I. A P P E N D I X  
TO THE  
PRACTICAL GRAMMAR, &c.  
CONTAINING  
P R O S O D Y.

---

*Legitimumque sonum digitis callemus & aure.*  
Hor. Art. p. 274.

---

PROSODY considers the Quantity of Syllables, and their use in Versifying.

I. Of Quantity.



THE Quantity of syllables is the difference of time in pronouncing them, and may be known,  
1) BY AUTHORITY, *i. e.* the use of the Poets, which we must observe in reading them. 2)  
BY RULES, such as those following, which will give us a general idea of this art.



*Observations and Exceptions.*

Accent is the raising or falling the voice above or below its usual tone. An ingenious author \* thus distinguishes it from quantity; The beats of a DRUM (he says) represent quantity, which, because of the monotony in that instrument, will admit only the changes of long and short, loud and soft notes. On the other hand, the musick of the TRUMPET gives us a notion of accent; for this instrument, besides the intermixture of long and short notes, admits the most beautiful variety of others, in different tones. But the Latin tongue being a dead language, the proper accents of it must be lost: And *Quintilian* says, Should an old *Roman* rise from the dead, he could not deliver the rules of accent in writing. *Exempla eorum tradi scripto non possunt.*

\* *Royal Gram. Profod. 2.*

*The general Rules of Quantity.*

RULE I. Those syllables are LONG BY NATURE, in which there is, 1) A contraction, as *cōgo* from *coago*, *nīl* from *nihil*; 2) A diphthonge, as *ātas*; *musā*; But *præ* in comp. before a vowel often short, as *præesse*, *præustus*.

RULE II. Those syllables are LONG BY POSITION, whose vowel comes, I) Before two consonants; 1) In the same word, as *tempus*; or, 2) Two words, as *maior sum*: But a short vowel, before a mute and the liquid L or R in the same word, common, as *ŕedo*, *tenēbræ*. II) Before a double consonant, as *āxis*, *reicio*; but in the compounds of *jugum* short, as *bījugus*, *quadrijugus*, *Virg. Æn 10. 571. 575.*

RULE III. One vowel before another in the same word is SHORT, as *dēus*, *filīus* and *nīhil*; H in verse being consider'd as an asperate, not a letter\*. But 1) *Fi* in *Fio* long; unless in the tenses before *er*, as *Fieri*, 2) *E* coming between two i's, in the fifth declension, long, as *speciei*. 3) The first syllable of *eheu* long; the penultimate of Genitives in *ius* common; but *alterius*, *alius*; and the first syllable in *ehe*, *io* and *Dian* common.

*Obser-*

*Observations and Exceptions.*

RULE I. 1) A contraction, whither by *crasis* or *syncope*; so *bōbus* for *bovi-bus*; *sūbus*, *sui-bus*; *jūnior*, *juvenior*; *mālo*, *mauolo*. 2) *Præ* in composition; but *præiret*, Stat. Th. 6. 519 *Mæotis* common.

RULE II. 2) Or two words, i. e. one in the end of the first, the other in the beginning of the second. N. B. We find the Vowel long, before two Consonants in the next word, *ferte citi ferrum*, *dare telā*, *scandite muros*, Virg. *Æn.* 9. 37. *quid gladium demens Romanā stringis in ora*. Martial. But this is not to be imitated. A vowel before a mute, and the liquid L or R common; but in *patris* mostly short; in *matris* always long. In Greek words we may observe the same before a mute, and

M and N; whence these words are sometimes found short, as, *Tēcneffa*, Hor. Od. 2. 4. 6. *cŷcnus*, Hor. Od. 4. 3. 20 *Prōgne*, Ov. Met, 6. 469.

RULE III. One vowel before another short; but long, 1) In such old Genitives, as, *aulāi*, *terrāi*, and such Vocatives, as, *cāi*, *Pompēi*, *Vultēi*. 2) In Greek words, as, A before O, U; except *Aglāodos*, *chāos*; *Danāus*, *OEnomāus*, *Talāus*; &c. E before I, U, except *Carbasēus*, *Cyclopēus*, *Pegasēus*, *Tartarēus*, &c. *Ænēis*, *Nēis*, common; *æer*, *Enyō*, *Iapetus*, *Læertes*, *Pierides*, *Stōicus*, *Thāis*, long. Acc. in EA, from Nom in EUS, oftner short, as, *Orphēa*. N. B. \* H therefore makes no position, and hinders no elision.

*Of Monosyllables.*

All Monosyllables are LONG, except *quē*, *nē*, *vē*, and *cē*, *tē*, *ptē*, adjections; and, *an*, *bis*, *cis* [præp.], *cōr*, *ēs* [of sum], *is* [pron.], *in*, *nēc*, *ōs* [ossis], *quīs*, *tēr*, *vīr*, and all ending in B, D, L, T, but *aut*, *fāl*, *fōl*; except also, *īac*, *hīc* and *hōc* [not abl.] common.

*Observations and Exceptions.*

Those ending with a Consonant are short; only, when a vowel begins the next word, as, *ut quīs erit*, otherwise they are long by position, as, *quis deus hanc*. N. B. *Cor* is

said to be long once in Ovid, but that is a controverted place, and thus in Heinsius, *molle meum levibusque cōr est violabile telis*, Ep. Sapph. 79.



### *The special Rules of Quantity.*

The special rules consider the position of Syllables in a word, whither in the beginning, middle, or end of it.

#### *Of First Syllables.*

RULE I. Every perfect tense and participle dissyllable, hath the first LONG; except, 1) *Bibi, dēdi, fidi* (of *findo*), *steti, scīdi, tūli*; and those which double the first syllable, as, *fefelli* of *fallo* *pēpēdi*, of *pēdo*. 2) *Citus* [of *cieo*]; *datus, itus, litus, quitus, ratus, ritus, satus, situs* and *stātus* [of *sisto*], yet *staturus*.

RULE II. Derivatives follow the quantity of their primitives, as, *āmotor* of *āmo*, *nātura* of *nātus*; except, 1) Short from long, as, *dux* *dūcis* of *dūco*; *fides* of *fido*, *ārena* of *āreo*, *pōsui* of *pōno*, *pōtui* of *possum*, *dīcax* of *dico*, *gēnui* of *gigno*; *īo*, *molestus*, *solutus* and *volutus*, &c. 2) Long from short, as, *vox* *vōcis* of *voco*; *lex* *legis* of *lēgo*; *rex* *rēgis*, *regina* and *rēgula* of *rēgo*; *sedes*, of *sēdeo*; *jūmentum* *jūcundum* of *jūvo*; *mōbilis* of *mōveo*, *hūmanus* of *hōmo*, &c.

RULE III. Prepositions in composition are some short, some long; 1) SHORT, *ab, ad, ante, circum, in, ob, per, re, sub, super*; except *RE* in *religio, reperio, recido, reduco, refero, remigro, repello*, sometimes long, and the consonant doubled, as, *relligio, rettulit*: 2) LONG, *a, de, e, di, pro, tra, se, ve*; except *DI* in *dīrimo, dīsertus*; and *PRO* in *procella, profanus, profari, profecto, profestus, profisciscor, profiteor, profugio, profundus, prōnepos, prōtervus*; but common in *propino, procuro, propello, profunda*, and *propago*, noun and verb.

*Obser-*

*Observations and Exceptions.*

RULE I. So *jūvi*, but *jūverint*, come from the Preposition, but the noun *res*, Voss. N. B. Those ending with a consonant are long by position, if a consonant follows 'em.

Rule II. 1) So *crēpida*, *cūrulis*, *frāgilis*, *frāgor*, *lūcerna*, *māmilla*, *odīum*, *pārum*, *sōpor*, *vītiūm*, &c. 2) Those are short if a vowel follows, as *dēhisco*, *prōhibeo*. N. B. *Pro* in Greek words for the most part short, as, *Prometheus*, *prōpheta*, *prologus*, &c.

RULE III. 1) *Circum*, *quo te* *circūmagas*, *Juv.* 9. 81. *re*, in *refert mea*, is long, because it does not

*Of Middle Syllables.*

RULE I. Compounds follow the quantity of their simples, as, *perlēgo* of *lēgo*, 3d; *allego* of *lego*, 1st; *occīdo* of *cādo*, *occīdo* of *cēdo*, *imprōbus* of *prōbus*; except *inūba*, *pronūba* of *nūbo*; *cognītus*, *agnītus* of *nōtus*; *dejēro*, *pejēro* of *jūro*; and compounds in *dicus*, as, *veredīcus*.

RULE II. In judging the quantity of verbs, remember the Vowel which is the characteristick of the conjugation, *i. e.*, A in the first is long, but in *do* and its compounds of this conjugation; E in the second is long; E in the third short; I in the fourth long,

RULE III. The penultimate of pollysyllable. 1) Ad-nouns in INUS long, as, *clandestīnus*, *repentīnus*, *vespertīnus*; except *carbasīnus*, *cedrīnus*, *diutīnus*, *fagīnus*, *homotīnus*, *oleagīnus*, *perendīnus*, *pristīnus*, *serotīnus*; the names of precious stones, &c. *CrySTALLīnus*, *myrrhīnus*, *adamantīnus*, &c. 2) Participles long when form'd regular from VI in the perfect, as, *amavi*, *amātus*; *audi-vi*, *auditus*; otherwise short, as, *crepui*, *crepītus*; *habui*, *habītus*.

*Observations and Exceptions.*

RULE I. 1) Make long, *nēcubi*, *ibīdem*, *ubīque* and *quandōcūque*: 2) Short, *nēque*, *nēqueo*, *nēfas*, *nēfastus*, *nēfanda*; *utīque*, *liquidem*, *quōque*



## 72 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

quōque, quandoquidem. N. B. If syllable, hath the penultimate long, the former part of the compound end as, divisi, audiui; 2) The subjunctive present hath the penultimate plural long, the perfect short, the future long, tho' in verse the two last common. *Aldus.*

RULE II. N. B. 1) The indicative perf. ending in SI or VI, polly-

### *Of Ending Syllables.*

#### V O W E L S.

**A** LONG, as amā [imperat], musā [abl.]; except, 1) Short, all Nom. Acc. Voc. but Greek Voc. from As, as, O Æneā; from TES, as, Orestā, Thycstā, &c. Ejā, itā, quā. 2) Common, contrā, postē, putā; and numerals in -gintā, but 'tis best to make these long, *Voss.*

**E**, SHORT, as, marē, penē, legē; except long, 1) Adverbs from adnouns, but magē (for *magis*, *Plaut.*) benē, malē. 2) The Ablat. of the 5th. decl. & famē of the 3d. 3) The 2d person singular of the imperative 2d conj. 4) Greek words written in their own language with an η, as, Lethē. Anchisē tempē, cetē, melē. 5) Fermē, ohē; except common, clarē, cavē, ferē, internē, internē, longē, respondē, supernē, salvē, valē, vidē.

**I**, LONG; except short; 1) Greek datives and vocatives, as, D. Palladī, V. Amaryllī; but datives of the 3d, from the first in Greek, long, as Euripidī, Orestī. 2) Nisī, quasī, sicutī; except common, mihi, tibi, sibi, cui, ibi, ubi.

**O**, COMMON, make short, 1) Egō, scio, nescio, cedo, immo, duo, modo, (and comp.), make long. 2) Oblique cases; Adverbs, as, adeo, idcirco, ideo, tanto, quanto, &c. Gerunds for the most part; and Greek words from ω, as, Sapphō, Didō.

**U**, LONG; except short, indū (for *in*, *Lucr.* 2. 1095. 4. 776.), nenū (for *non*, *Lucr.* 3. 200) tribū, and so in the rest, s being cut off.

CON-

C O N S O N A N T S.

B, D, T, SHORT; as *ab, apud, caput, amat*; foreign words, as, *Jōb, David*, are best long. *Voss.*

C, LONG; as, *istic*; except short, *donēc, vid. monosyllables.*

L, SHORT; [*vid. monosyll.*] but some Hebrew names long, as, *Daniel, Gabriel, &c.*

M, SHORT; as, *militum octo Enn. Ap. Voss.* but now *m* before a vowel is cut off.

N, LONG; except short; 1) Nouns in *EN -inis*; 2) *For-sān, forsitan, tamēn, vid. monosyll.*; 3) *Vidēn', nostin', egon', satīn', &c.* 4) Greek accusatives whose nominatives are short, *Orpheon, Majan, Alexin, Ityn, ibin*; 5) And in *on* of the 2d dec. as, *Peliōn, Iliōn, &c.*

R, SHORT; except long; 1) *Pār & comp. vid. monosyll.* 2) *ter, teris, as, crater*; 3) *Aēr, & æther.*

aS, LONG; except short; 1) *Anās*; 2) *As, ādis, as Pallas, Palladis*; not *-ntis*; 3) Acc. plur. of Greek nouns in the 3d decl. as, *craterās, heroās, Troās.*

eS, LONG; except short; 1) The preposition *penēs*; 2) Greek neuters in *es, as, cacoethēs*; 3) Greek nominatives crescents in the plural, as, *Thracēs, gigantēs*; 4) Crescents of the 3d decl. whose penultimate in the gen. is short, as, *milēs, obsēs, prapēs*; but *Cerēs, abies, aries, paries & comp. of pes.*

iS, SHORT; except long; 1) The oblique cases plural; 2) Crescents of the 3d, which make the penultimate of the gen. long, as, *Salamīs, Salaminis; Samnis, Samnitis.* 3) The 2d person sing. of the 4th conj. pres. indic. *audis*; 4) *Velis, mav s, nolis*; 5) Adverbs, *gratis & foris*; 6) These Acc. pl. *omnis, urbis.*

oS, LONG; except short; 1) *Compōs, impōs*; 2) Greek nouns written with *Omicron*, as, *Arctōs, Chaōs, Palladōs, Arcadōs.* uS



## 74 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

us, SHORT ; except long ; 1) All cases of the 4th declension, but the Nom and Voc. sing ; 2) ūs of the 3d, which makes ū long in the gen. as, falūs, incūs ; *palus* is only once short, *Hor. a. p.* 65. 3) ūs from the Greek ὄς, as, Amathūs, Sapphūs ; but the comp of πῶς as, Oedipūs. *vid.* monosyll.

### *General Observations.*

1) When the quantity cannot be known by these rules, it may be discovered by the use of the poets ; and then we say it is long or short, &c. by AUTHORITY, which is the best rule of all. 2) Notwithstanding these rules, the last syllable of every verse is COMMON.

## II. *Of Versifying.*

A VERSE consists of a certain number of poetic measures called FEET, and a FOOT consists of a certain number of syllables, of which we shall only take notice of the following.

| Feet of two Syllables. |   |   |        | Feet of three Syllables |   |   |   |           |
|------------------------|---|---|--------|-------------------------|---|---|---|-----------|
| A SPONDEE              | - | - | coelūm | A DACTYL                | - | u | u | ēlīgīt    |
| Pyrrhichius            | u | u | piūs   | Anapaestus              | u | u | - | ānīmās    |
| Trochceus              | - | u | ardēt  | Molossus                | - | - | - | cōelestēs |
| Iambus.                | u | - | āmāns  | Tribrachys              | u | u | u | dōmīnūs   |

### *Of the SORT of Verses.*

There are several sorts of verses ; but the more usual will be only taken notice of in this place, and are.

I. AN HEXAMETER OF HEROIC, which, 1) Consists of six feet ; 2) For kind dactyls and spondees ; 3) But the fifth foot is always a dactyl ; the sixth a spondee, as,

II. A

- 0 0 | - 0 0 | - 0 0 | - - | - 0 0 | - -  
*Tityre tu patula recubans sub tegmine fagi.* Virg.  
 1 2 3 4 5 6

II. A PENTAMETER OR ELEGIAC consists, 1) Of 5 feet; or, 2) Which is the same, two *penthemims*, each *penthemim* having two feet and half, or a long syllable; 3) The feet for kind dactyls and spondees, but the 2d *penthemim* always two dactyls and a long syllable, as,

- - | - 0 0 | - | - 0 0 | - 0 0 | -  
*Res est solliciti, plena timoris amor.* Ov.  
 1 Penthemim. 2 Penthemim.

III. An ASCLEPIAD consists of a number of feet in this order; a spondee, a dactyl, a long syllable, then two dactyls, as,

- - | - 0 0 | - | - 0 0 | - 0 0  
*Mæcenatavis edite regibus.* Hor.

IV. A SAPPHIC is made of a trochæus, a spondee, a dactyl, then two trochæuses. N. B. After three of these verses an ADONIC is added, which is a dactyl and spondee, as,

- 0 | - - | - 0 0 | - 0 | - 0  
*Integer vitæ, scelerisque purus,*  
 - 0 - - - 0 0 - 0 - 0  
*Non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu,*  
 - - - - 0 0 - 0 - 0  
*Nec venenatis gravida sagittis,*  
 - 0 -  
*Fusce, pharetra.* Hor.

V. An IAMBIC consists either of six or four Iambic feet; that of six is *Trimeter-Iambic*, that of four *Dimeter*; so called, because they antiently measured Iambic verse by double feet. N. B. 1) The pure Iambic consists only of this sort of feet, as,

K 2

2) The

$\bar{u} - | \bar{u} - | \bar{u} - | \bar{u} - | \bar{u} - | \bar{u} -$   
*Suis et ipsa Roma viribus ruit.* Hor.

2) The mixt changes the Iambic foot in the odd places, i. e. the 1, 3, 5, into a Spondee, Dactyl, Tribrac or Anapest; but in the 2, 4, into a Tribrac only.

$- - | \bar{u} - | - - | \bar{u} -$   
 Dimeter. *Fortuna non mutat genus.* Hor.

$- \bar{u} \bar{u} | \bar{u} - | - | \bar{u} - | \bar{u} \bar{u} - | \bar{u} -$   
 Trimeter. *Obsequium amicos veritas odium parit.* Ter.

1                  2                  3                  4                  5                  6

VI. An ANACREONTIC is no other than an Iambic-dimeter, only one syllable shorter, as,

$\bar{u} - | \bar{u} - | \bar{u} - | \bar{u}$   
*Ades Pater supreme.* Prudent.

### Of Scanning Verses.

To scan a verse, is to give the right measure of it, by dividing it into its several feet; in order to this, these following peculiarities ought to be noted, by some called

#### Figures of Scanning.

I. ECTHLIPSIS is the Elision or cutting off M, with the vowel before it, in the end of words, when the following begins with a vowel, as,

*O curas hominum, o quantum est in rebus inane,*

i. e.  $\bar{u} - | - | \bar{u} \bar{u} | - - | - - | - \bar{u} \bar{u} | - -$   
*O curas homin' o quant' est in rebus inane.* Pers.

II. SYNALOEPHA is the Elision of a vowel or diphthong, when the following word begins with a vowel, as, Con-



*Conticuere omnes intentique ora tenebant.*

i. e. *Conticuer' omnes intentiq' ora tenebant.* Virg.

N. B. 1) Sometimes this is dispensed with, especially in these words, *io*, *bei*, *heu!* also *o*, *proh*, *vah*, *væ*, *as*,

*Heu! ubi pacta fides?* Ov.

*O Pater, o hominum* Virg.

*Et bis Io Arethusa, Io Arethusa vocavit.* Virg.

2) Sometimes by the omission of a Synalæpha, the preceding vowel or diphthong is shortened.

*Credimus an qui amant.* Virg.

*Flerunt Rhodopeiæ arces.* Virg.

III. SYNÆRESIS is the contraction of two vowels into one syllable in the same word, as in, *cui*, *huic*, *idem*, *deest*, &c.

*Sint Mæcenates, non deerunt, Flacce, Marones.* Mart.

The contrary to this is DIÆRESIS, as in *sylue*, *dissoluantur*, &c.

IV. CÆSURA is when there remains a syllable in the end of a word, after a foot is finished, so called, because the word is cut after such a manner, that the end of it is the beginning of the next foot. This is so frequent, that no verse (especially Heroic) shall run smooth without it, as appears from that of *Ennius*.

*Romæ mania terruit impiger Hannibal armis.*

N. B.

## 78 LATIN RUDIMENTS.

N. B. Tho' the last syllable of a word be short, yet, being a Cæsura, it may be used long, as,

*Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.* Virg.

V. LICENTIA POETICA is that liberty which Poets take, of differing from the usual measures of quantity and verse, as, 1) in Synalapha. [N. B. 2) Synæresis, Diæresis, before mentioned.] 2) When they make a long syllable short by SYSTOLE, as in the penultimate of the perfect indic. 3d person pl.

*Obstupui steteruntque comæ.* ——— Virg. En. 2. 774.

Or a short syllable long by DIASTOLE, *italiam*, *Æn.* 1. 6. Priamides, *Æn.* 6. 494. †

### Observations and Exceptions.

1) In the HEROIC, a dactyl is usually the 5th foot; but sometimes we find a spondee there, as, *chara Deum soboles magnum jovis incrementum*, Virg. Ecl. 4. 49. *Æn.* 2. 68.

1) In the ELEGIAC, we must take care not to end with a mono-syllable. However, this will be soften'd, if 1) A monosyllable precedes, as, *præmia si studia consequar ista sat est.* Ovid.

2) If there is an Elision, as, *invitis oculis litera lecta tua est.* Ov.

3) A verse is said to be HYPERMETRE, when it is one syllable longer than its just measure; but then the next verse usually begins with a vowel, by which it is cut off, as in those instances, Virg. Geo. 1, 295 3, 449. *Æn.* 4, 558 17, 160. &c.

Verses are denominated from other occasions, besides their Author and Measure, as,

*Bucolicum*, a pastoral wherein the discourses and actions of Shepherds, and those who live in the country, are represented.

*Comædia*, a play divided into scenes and acts, representing the actions of civil and private life, with a joyful and happy exit. *vid. Trag.*

*Distichon*, consisting only of two verses.

*Elegia*, a mournful poem.

*Emblema*, a poem with a picture or other symbole.

*Encomiasticon*, in praise of any one.

EPIC POEM; a fable to raise the admiration and inspire the love of virtue.

virtue, by representing the actions of a HERO favoured by heaven, and doing great things notwithstanding mighty obstacles in his way.

*Epicedion*, in praise of the dead.

*Epigramma*, a short witty poem that strikes upon the fancy.

*Episode*, is a separate story or action, which a poet connects with the main plot of his poem, to give it a pleasing diversity, as the story of *Dido* in *Virgil*.

*Epitaphium*, inscrib'd on tombs.

*Epithalamium*, a nuptial song.

*Hymnus*, a poem in honour of the Deity.

*Ode*, which may be sung to the Lyre, from whence call'd Lyric.

*Tragædia*, a play divided into scenes and acts, representing the actions of great men, the subject full of trouble, and the end always mournful. N. B. Among the antients, the representation of kings and great men's actions made a tragedy; and that of common persons a comedy, whither the catastrophes were prosperous or not. Hence *Plautus* calls his *Amphitruo*, wherein gods and slaves act a part, *tragi-comedy*, prol.

*Threnus*, on the overthrow of cities and countries.







# THE VOCABULARY,

CONTAINING

Such *Observations* and *Exceptions* as could  
not be so well dispos'd of in the ANA-  
LOGICAL PART.

## I. *Particular Nouns that are defective in Number.*

I. SINGULARS ONLY. Vid. *Gram. Obs.* p.

|   |                                     |                   |                                        |                  |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------|
| A | bdō-men, minis, n.                  | the belly.        | Sacchar-um, i, n.                      | sugar.           |
|   | Æth-er, eris, n.                    | the sky.          | S-al, alis, m.                         | salt.            |
|   | Gelu, in v. n.                      | frost.            | Sal-um, i, n.                          | the sea.         |
|   | Hepa-r, tis, n.                     | the liver.        | Sinap- { i, n. inv. }<br>{ is-is, f. } | mustard.         |
|   | Hum-us, i, f.                       | the ground.       |                                        |                  |
|   | Juba-r, ris, n.                     | a sun beam.       | Sin-um, i, n.                          | a tub, milkpail. |
|   | Leth-um, i, n.                      | death.            | Speci-men, minis, n.                   | a sample.        |
|   | Mane, inv. n.                       | the morning.      | Supell-ex, ecilis, f.                  | household goods. |
|   | Mund-us, i, m.                      | a dressing table. | V-as, asis, n.                         | a vessel.        |
|   | Ped-um, i, n.                       | a sheep hook.     | Veni-a, æ, f.                          | leave, pardon.   |
|   | Pen-us, { us, n. }<br>{ um, i. m. } | victuals.         | Vir-us, inv. n.                        | poison.          |
|   |                                     |                   | V-is, is, f.                           | violence.        |
|   | Pont-us, i, m.                      | the sea.          | Vulg-us-i, m. n.                       | the rabble, &c.  |

II. PLU-

PLURALS ONLY.

|                       |                |                    |                         |
|-----------------------|----------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Arm-a, ōrum, n.       | arms or armour | Insidi-æ, arum, f. | ambush                  |
| Aromat-a, um, n.      | spices         | Lament-a, orum, n. | lamentation             |
| Castr-a, orum, n.     | a camp         | Lendes, f. 3.      | nits                    |
| Caul-æ, arum, f.      | sheep-pens     | Lud-i, orum, m.    | publick shews, or games |
| Cete, n. inv.         | whales         | Magnâtes, f. 3.    | nobles                  |
| Clitell-æ, arum, f.   | a pack saddle  | Mores, m.          | one's way of living     |
| Crepundi-a, orum, n.  | play things    | Muni, n. 2.        | post, offices           |
| Cunabul-a, orum, n.   | a cradle       | Nugæ, f. 1.        | trifles                 |
| Cun-æ, arum, f.       | a cradle       | Nuptiæ, f. 1.      | a wedding               |
| Diviti-æ, ib. f.      | wealth         | Præcordia, n. 2.   | the heart               |
| Donari-a, orum, n.    | offerings      | Scapulæ, f. 1.     | the shoulder blade      |
| Excubi-æ, arum, f.    | sentry         | Scopæ, f. 1.       | a broom                 |
| Exsequi-æ, ib.        | a funeral      | Scruta, n. 2.      | lumber                  |
| Ext-a, orum, n.       | the bowels     | Suppetiæ, f. 1.    | aid                     |
| Feri-æ, arum, f.      | holy days      | Thermæ, f. 1.      | hot-baths               |
| Grates, f. nom. acc.  | thanks         | Tori, m. 2.        | brawny parts, &c.       |
| Incunabul-a, orum, n. | a cradle       |                    |                         |

II. Examples and Exceptions to the Rule, for knowing the *Genitive* of the *third Declension*. Vid. *Gram.* p. 8.

EXAMPLES.

| I.                     |              | III.              |                                                       |
|------------------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Poem-A, atis, n.       | a poem.      | Fla-M             | } EN, { m. a priest<br>inis, m. a piper<br>n. a verse |
| Mar-E, is, n.          | the sea.     | Tibic-            |                                                       |
| Dulce-DO, dinis } f.   | sweetness.   | Car-M             |                                                       |
| Vir-GO, ginis }        | a virgin.    |                   |                                                       |
| Serm-O, ōnis, m.       | a discourse. |                   | IV.                                                   |
| II.                    |              |                   |                                                       |
| Piet-AS, ātis, f.      | piety.       | Sa-L, Lis, m.     | sals                                                  |
| Trud-ES, is, f.        | a rammer.    | Sple-N, Nis, m.   | the mills                                             |
| Cass-IS, is, m.        | a net.       | La-R, Ris, m.     | a house god                                           |
| Nep-OS, ōtis, m.       | a grandson.  | Ven-TER, tris. m. | the belly                                             |
| Mun- } US, { eris, n.  | a gift.      | Fro-NS, ntis, f.  | the forehead                                          |
| Temp- } US, { oris, n. | time.        | Pa-RS, rtis, f.   | a part                                                |
| M- } US, { uris, m.    | a mouse.     | Ple-BS, bis, f.   | the commonalty                                        |
|                        |              | Sti-PS, pis, f.   | alms, pay                                             |
|                        |              | L                 | V.                                                    |

V.  
Princ-EPS, ipis, c.  
So-CORS, cordis,  
VI.  
Ca-PUT, pitis, n.

Fa-X, cis, f. *a torch*  
Pum-EX, icis, m. *a pumice stone*  
N. B. Proper Names in -es,  
Chremes, Dares, &c. make the gen.  
*a head* -is, more commonly -etis.

## Exceptions.

|                     |                           |                      |                        |
|---------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Abi-es, etis, f.    | <i>a fir tree</i>         | Gl-is, iris, m.      | <i>a dormouse</i>      |
| Æ-s, ris, n.        | <i>copper, money</i>      | Gre-x, gis, m.       | <i>a flock</i>         |
| Al-es, itis, m.     | <i>a bird</i>             | Gr-us, uis, m. f.    | <i>a crane</i>         |
| Ambie-ns, ntis.     | <i>compassing</i>         | Gry-ps, phis, m.     | <i>a griffon</i>       |
| Am-es, etis, m.     | <i>a net-stick</i>        | Gurg-es, itis, m.    | <i>a gulf</i>          |
| Anc-eps, ipitis,    | <i>doubtful</i>           | Har-es, ēdis, c.     | <i>an heir</i>         |
| Antiit es, itis, m. | <i>a prelate</i>          | Heb-es, etis.        | <i>dull</i>            |
| Ari-es, etis, m.    | <i>a ram</i>              | Hepa-r, tis, n.      | <i>the liver</i>       |
| Arb-os, oris, f.    | <i>a tree</i>             | Her-os, o s, m.      | <i>a hero</i>          |
| As, assis, m.       | <i>a pound, any whole</i> | Hie-mis, mis, f.     | <i>winter</i>          |
| Auc-eps, upis, c.   | <i>a fowler</i>           | Hom-o, inis, m.      | <i>a man</i>           |
| Bes, beffis, m.     | <i>eight ounces</i>       | Hon-os, ōris, m.     | <i>honor</i>           |
| B-os, ovis, c.      | <i>ox, bull, cow</i>      | Hosp-es, itis, c.    | <i>a guest</i>         |
| Casp-es, itis, m.   | <i>a turf</i>             | Im-ber, bris, m.     | <i>a shower</i>        |
| Car-o, nis, f.      | <i>flesh</i>              | Inc us, udis, t.     | <i>an anvil</i>        |
| Cais-is, idis, f.   | <i>an helmet</i>          | Interpr-es, etis, c. | <i>interpreter</i>     |
| Cin-is, eris, m.    | <i>ashes</i>              | It-er, ineris, n.    | <i>a journey</i>       |
| Coch-es, itis, c.   | <i>one eye</i>            | Jec-ur, oris, n.     | <i>the liver</i>       |
| Coel-ebis, ibis, m. | <i>a bachelor</i>         | Jugla-ns, ndis, f.   | <i>a walnut</i>        |
| Corn-es, itis, c.   | <i>a companion</i>        | Juvent-us, utis, f.  | <i>youth</i>           |
| Conju-x, gis, c.    | <i>a yoke fellow</i>      | Lab-os, ōris, m.     | <i>labor</i>           |
| Co-r, rdis, n.      | <i>the heart</i>          | Lac, lactis, n.      | <i>milk</i>            |
| Cucum-is, eris, m.  | <i>a cucumber</i>         | Lap-is, idis, m.     | <i>a stone</i>         |
| Cusp-is, idis, f.   | <i>a point</i>            | La-ter, teris, m.    | <i>a brick</i>         |
| Cust-os, ōdis, c.   | <i>a keeper</i>           | L-aus, audis, f.     | <i>praise</i>          |
| Des-es, idis.       | <i>storkful</i>           | Leb-es, ētis, m.     | <i>a cauldron</i>      |
| D-is, itis.         | <i>rich</i>               | Le-ns, ndis, f.      | <i>a nit</i>           |
| Eb-ur, oris, n.     | <i>ivory</i>              | Le-x, gis, f.        | <i>a law</i>           |
| Equ-es, itis, m.    | <i>a horse man</i>        | Lim-es, itis, m.     | <i>a boundary</i>      |
| Fa-r, ris, n.       | <i>corn</i>               | L-is, itis, f.       | <i>strife</i>          |
| Fe-l, llis, n.      | <i>the gall</i>           | Locupl-es, etis.     | <i>wealthy</i>         |
| Fem-ur, oris, n.    | <i>the thigh</i>          | Magn-es, ētis, m.    | <i>a loadstone</i>     |
| Fl-os, ōris, m.     | <i>a flower</i>           | Manfu-es, ētis,      | <i>mild</i>            |
| Forn-es, itis, m.   | <i>fuel</i>               | M-as, aris, m.       | <i>a male</i>          |
| Fr-aus, audis, f.   | <i>deceit</i>             | Me-l, llis, n.       | <i>honey</i>           |
| Fro-ns, ndis, f.    | <i>a leaf</i>             | Merc-es, ēdis, f.    | <i>a reward</i>        |
| Fru-x, gir, f.      | <i>fruit</i>              | Merg-es, itis, m.    | <i>a gripe of corn</i> |
| Gla-ns, ndis, f.    | <i>an acorn</i>           | Mil-es, itis, c.     | <i>a soldier</i>       |
|                     |                           | M-os,                |                        |



|                    |                      |                                 |                           |
|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| M-os, oris, m.     | <i>a custom</i>      | Satell-es, itis, m.             | <i>an attendant</i>       |
| Nem-o, inis, c.    | <i>no body</i>       | Seg-es, etis, f.                | <i>a crop of corn</i>     |
| Ni-x, vis, f.      | <i>snow</i>          | Senect-us, ūtis, f.             | <i>old age</i>            |
| No-x, etis, f.     | <i>night</i>         | Sen-ex, is                      | <i>old</i>                |
| Obs-es, idis, c.   | <i>a hostage</i>     | Servit-us, ūtis, f.             | <i>slavery</i>            |
| Os, oris, n.       | <i>a mouth, face</i> | Sinap-i, is, n.                 | <i>mustard</i>            |
| Os, ossis, n.      | <i>a bone</i>        | Sosp-es, itis,                  | <i>safe</i>               |
| Palm-es, itis, m.  | <i>a wine branch</i> | Stip-es, itis, m.               | <i>a stake</i>            |
| Pal-us, ūdis, f.   | <i>a march</i>       | Supell-ex, estilis, f.          | <i>goods</i>              |
| Pari-es, etis, m.  | <i>a wall</i>        | Superst-es, itis,               | <i>out living</i>         |
| Pec-us, udis, f.   | <i>small cattle</i>  | S-us, uis, f.                   | <i>a sow</i>              |
| Ped-es, itis, c.   | <i>one on foot</i>   | Tap-es, etis, m.                | <i>tapestry</i>           |
| P-es, edis, m.     | <i>a foot</i>        | Teg-es, etis, f.                | <i>a mat</i>              |
| Popl-es, itis, m.  | <i>the ham</i>       | Tell-us, ūris, f.               | <i>the earth</i>          |
| Præp-es, etis,     | <i>swift wing'd</i>  | Ter-es, etis,                   | <i>round</i>              |
| Pr-æ, ædis, m.     | <i>a surety</i>      | Term-es, itis, m.               | <i>a bough with fruit</i> |
| Præf-es, idis, m.  | <i>a governor</i>    | Tram-es, itis, m.               | <i>a path</i>             |
| Pub-es, eris,      | <i>ripe of age</i>   | Tud-es, itis, m.                | <i>a mallet</i>           |
| Pu-ls, ltis, f.    | <i>hasty pudding</i> | Turb-o, inis, m.                | <i>a whirlwind</i>        |
| Pulv-is, eris, m.  | <i>dust</i>          | Ub-er, eris, n.                 | <i>a dug, plentiful</i>   |
| Qu-iens, euntis,   | <i>able</i>          | V-as, adis, m.                  | <i>a surety</i>           |
| Qui-es, etis, f.   | <i>rest</i>          | V-as, asis, n.                  | <i>a vessel</i>           |
| Rem-ex, igis, m.   | <i>a rower</i>       | Vel-es, itis,                   | <i>light arm'd</i>        |
| Ref-es, idis,      | <i>sluggish</i>      | Verv-ex, ecis, m.               | <i>a wether</i>           |
| R-ex, egis, m.     | <i>a king</i>        | Virt-us, ūtis, f.               | <i>virtue</i>             |
| Rob-ur, oris, n.   | <i>strength</i>      | V-is, pl. vires, f.             | <i>strength</i>           |
| R-os, oris, m.     | <i>dew</i>           | Vom-is, eris, m.                | <i>a plowshare</i>        |
| Sal-us, ūtis, f.   | <i>health</i>        | N. B. As, greek. hic makes -an- |                           |
| Sangu-is, inis, m. | <i>blood</i>         | tis; hæc -adis, and hoc -atis.  |                           |

## Proper Names excepted.

|                       |                          |                     |                            |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| Acher-on, ontis,      | <i>river of hell</i>     | Min-os, ois,        | <i>judge of hell</i>       |
| Allobro-x, gis,       | <i>a Savoyard</i>        | Op-us, untis,       | <i>a City, &amp;c.</i>     |
| Ani-o, enis,          | <i>river of Italy</i>    | Phaeth-on, ontis,   | <i>ibid.</i>               |
| Apoll-o, inis,        | <i>god of wisdom</i>     | Phlegeth-on, ontis, | <i>a burning Riv. hell</i> |
| Cer-es, eris,         | <i>goddess of corn</i>   | Phry-x, gis,        | <i>a Phrygian</i>          |
| Char-is, itis, Venus, | <i>one of the graces</i> | Pyro-is, entis,     | <i>horse of the sun</i>    |
| Char-on, ontis,       | <i>ferry man of hell</i> | Quir-is, itis,      | <i>a Roman</i>             |
| Colo-phon, phonis,    | <i>a city</i>            | Samn-is, itis;      | <i>a Samnite</i>           |
| Cr-es, etis,          | <i>one of Crete</i>      | Sphin-x, gis,       | <i>a she monster</i>       |
| Iapy-x, gis,          | <i>westerly wind</i>     | Sty-x, gis, f.      | <i>a river of hell</i>     |
| Jupiter, Jovis,       | <i>the supreme god</i>   | Tr-os, ois,         | <i>a Trojan</i>            |
| Mace-do, donis,       | <i>a Macedonian</i>      | Ty-phon, phonis,    | <i>one of the giants</i>   |

### III. Of Irregular Formations. Vid. Gram. p. 20. 21.

The FIRST CONJUGATION, *āre, āvi, ātus*, but,

|                                         |           |                                          |          |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------|----------|
| CREP- <i>āre</i> <sup>1</sup> -ui,      | TO— crack | NEC- <i>are</i> <sub>2</sub> -avi-atus,  | TO— kill |
| Cub- <i>are</i> <sup>2</sup> -ui,       | lie down  | PLIC- <i>are</i> <sub>2</sub> -avi-atus, | fold     |
| D- <i>are</i> <sup>3</sup> -edi-atus    | give      | POT- <i>are</i> <sup>10</sup> -avi-us,   | drink    |
| DOM- <i>are</i> <sup>4</sup> -ui-tus,   | same      | SEC- <i>are</i> <sup>11</sup> -ui-tus,   | cut      |
| FRIC- <i>are</i> <sup>5</sup> -ui-itus  | rub       | SON- <i>are</i> <sup>12</sup> -ui,       | sound    |
| JU- <i>vare</i> <sup>6</sup> -vi-tus,   | help      | ST- <i>are</i> <sup>13</sup> -eti-atus,  | stand    |
| LAB- <i>are</i> ,                       | faulter   | TON- <i>are</i> <sup>14</sup> -ui,       | thunder  |
| L- <i>avare</i> <sup>7</sup> -avi-otus, | wash      | VET- <i>are</i> <sup>15</sup> -ui-itus,  | forbid.  |
| MIC - <i>are</i> <sup>8</sup> -ui,      | shine     |                                          |          |

### Observations.

1) Compound in- dis- avi (*ui*.) 2) Cubāvi, *Quint.* 8. 1. incubāvi, *Plin.* 11. 16. supercubāvi, *Apul. Met.* 6. N. B. When the compounds take m, they are of the 3d. as accumbere, accubui. 3) Comp. circum-, pefsum-, satis-, venum, DO; as the simple. The rest are of the 3d. like credere, credidi, creditus: absconsus, *Quint. decl.* 17. 4) Domaverunt, *Flor.* 4. 2. 5) Comp. sometimes tricatus, refricaturus, *Cic. Att.* 12. 19. 6) Juvāvi, *Manil.* juvatūrus, *Sall. Jug.* 17. adjuvātus, *Frontin. de ag. i.* -urus, *Petron.* p. 63. 7) Lavāvi, *Plaut. Truc.* 1. 2. 94. lautus, *Ter. Ph.* 2. 2. 25. lavātus, *Plaut. Pœn.* 1. 2. 22. 8) Dimicatūrus, *Just. lib.* 3. -emicatūrus, *Sen. cons. ad Helv.* 11. neither -iturus. 9) -Ui -itus, in comp. ex, con, in, ad, re; -avi, -atus, circum, dis, per, sub, and with adnouns. 10) Potātus, *Plaut. Pseud.* 5. 2. 28. potatūrus, *Ter. Ph.* 5. 5. 19. \* b) Necui is scarce ever found out of Composition. Comp. enectus, *Hor. l.* 1. *Ep.* 7. *Suet. Vit. Jul.* 75. enecatus, *Plin. N. H.* 11. 29. 18. 13. internecatus, *Plaut. Amph.* 1. 1. 34. 11) Secaturus, *Colum.* 5. 9. præsecatus, *Apul. Met.* 1. 102. 12) Sonavi, *Tert. personavi*, *Apul. Met.* 5. resonavi, *Manil.* 5. 566. sonaturus, *Hor. l.* 1. *Sat.* 4. 4. 13) Comp. fliti, and staturus, constaturus, *Sen. de Clem.* 1. 19. Mart. 10. 41. extaturus, *Plin. N. H.* 17. 22. instaturus, *Liv.* 10. obstaturus, *Quint.* 2. 11. præstaturus, *Cic. ad. Att.* 14. 16. 14) Intonata, *Hor. Epod.* 2. 51. 15) Vetavi, *Perf.* 5. 90. vetatus, *Sist. Th.* 7.

The

The SECOND CONJUGATION, ēre, ui, itus ; but

|                                |            |                                      |            |
|--------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| AL gēre <sup>1</sup> -fi-fus,  | TO—be cold | MAN-ere <sup>10</sup> -fi-fus,       | TO—remain. |
| ARC-ere <sup>2</sup> ui-tus,   | drive      | MIS-cere <sup>11</sup> cui-tus,      | mix        |
| AR-dere <sup>3</sup> -fi,      | burn       | MO-rdere <sup>12</sup> -mordi-rfus,  | bite       |
| AU-gere-xi-ctus.               | increase   | MO-vere-vi-tus,                      | move       |
| CA-vere <sup>4</sup> -vi-urus, | beware     | MUL-cere <sup>13</sup> -fi,          | sooth      |
| CENS-ere <sup>5</sup> -ui-us,  | judge      | MUL-gere-fi,                         | milk       |
| CI-ere-vi-tus,                 | stir up    | NE-re-vi,                            | spin       |
| Coerc-ere-ui-itus,             | restrain   | OL-ere <sup>14</sup> -ui,            | smell      |
| CON-NI-vere-vi                 | wink       | PA-vere-vi,                          | be afraid  |
| De-LE-re-vi-tus,               | blot out   | PE-ndere-pendi,                      | hang       |
| De-LI-quere-cui                | be moist   | Compl-ere evi-ctus                   | fill       |
| DOC-ere-vi-tus,                | teach      | PRAN-dere-di-fus,                    | dine       |
| FA-vere <sup>6</sup> -vi,      | favour     | RI-dere <sup>15</sup> fi             | laugh      |
| FER-vere <sup>7</sup> -bui,    | be hot     | SED-ere-i,                           | sit        |
| FLE-re <sup>8</sup> -vi-tus,   | weep       | SOR-bere <sup>16</sup> -bui,         | sup up     |
| FO-vere-vi,                    | cherish    | Sen-ere-ui-ectus,                    | be old     |
| FRI-gere-xi,                   | be cold    | SPO-ndere <sup>17</sup> -pondi-nfus, | promise    |
| FRE-ndere-ndi-fus,             | gnash      | STRI-dere-di,                        | crack.     |
| FUL-gere-fi.                   | shine      | SUA-dere-fi-fus,                     | persuade   |
| HÆ-rere <sup>9</sup> -fi,      | stick      | SUE-re-vi-tus,                       | be wont    |
| INDUL-gere-fi-tus,             | indulge    | TEN-ere <sup>18</sup> -ui-tus,       | hold       |
| JU-bere-ssu-fus,               | command    | TER-gere-fi,                         | wipe       |
| LAN-guere-gui,                 | languish   | TO-ndere-tondi-nfus,                 | shave      |
| LI-quere-cui,                  | melt       | TOR-quere <sup>19</sup> -fi-tus.     | wrest.     |
| LU-gere-xi,                    | mourn      |                                      |            |

Observations.

1) This seems to have been the participle heretofore, from whence *alsius*, *Cic. Att. 8. 8.* *alsiosius*, *Plin.* 2) *Comp. co, ex, erceo*; but, *ab, arceo*, *unchang'd.* 3) *Arfurus.* 4) *Catus, cavitus, Plaut. Pseud. 2. 3. 15.* 5) *In, recenseo, recensitus, as well as recens, Suet. Vit. Jul. 4.* and others. 6) *Fauturus.* 7) *Also tervi, in defervisse, Ter. Adel. 1. 2. 72.* 8) *Fle-turus.* 9) *Hælurus.* 10) *Emineo, im, præ, pro, supere, come not from this verb; but the old word mineo, which is found in Lucretius, 6. 562.* 11) *Mixtus, the old word for mistus; as Ulyxes, for Ulysses.* 12) *Me-mordi. Cic.* 13) *Permulctus, Sall. Hist. 4. Agell. 1. 11.* 14) *So compound ob, per; but, ad, ab, ex, obs, -evi; red, sub, per, are scarce found in the perfect tense in any classick.* 15) *So arrideo and other compounds; risu-rus.* 16) *Abfospit, Lucan. 4. ap. Prisc. 9. 8. 73.* 17) *Regularly it should be, spospondi; but for the sound the latter s is left out; despondere, de-spondi; yet we read despospondisse, despoponderas, Plaut. Truc. 4. 3. 51.* 18) *Retentus.* 19) *Detorsum, Cato as quoted by Priscian, 10. p. 871.* The



TO-rrere-rrui-ſtus,  
TUR-gere-ſi,  
VI-dere-di-ſus,

TO—*roaſt* VI-ere ēvi-ētus,  
*ſwell* VO-vere-vi,  
*ſee* UR-gere-ſi,

TO—*hoop*  
*vow*  
*urge.*

### The THIRD CONJUGATION, &c. \* \*

Verbs of this Conjugation, being ſo various in their formations, are all look'd upon as *irregular*, or not reducible to any comprehensive rules. Here they are represented in their ſeveral changes, and diſpoſed *Alphabetically* by the conſonants preceding; O, in the preſent tenſe, *viz.*

#### B O

Accu-mbēre-bui-bitus, TO—*ſit at*  
Bi-bere-bi, *drink*  
Glu-bere<sup>1</sup> -bi, *ſley*  
Lam-bere-bi, *lick*  
Nu-bere-pſi-ptus, *marry*  
Sca-bere-bi, *ſcratch*  
Scri-bere-pſi-ptus, *write*

Pa-ſcere<sup>1</sup> -vi-ſtus, TO—*feed*  
Po-ſcere-poſci, *demand*  
Qui-eſcere-ēvi-ētus, *reſt*  
Conqu-iſcere-exi, *ſtrain*  
Sci-ſcere-vi, *decree*  
Sue-ſcere-vi-tus, *be wont.*  
Here belong Inchoatives.

#### D O

Di-cere-xi-ētus,  
Du-cere-xi-ētus,  
I-cere<sup>2</sup> -ci-ētus,  
P-arcere-eperci,  
Vi-ncere-ci-ētus,  
Cre-ſcere<sup>3</sup> -vi-tus,  
Cal-eſcere-ui,  
Di-ſcere-dici,  
Fatiſcere,  
Gliſcere,  
No-ſcere<sup>4</sup> -vi-tus,

C-edere<sup>5</sup> -ecidi, *fall*  
*ſay* C-edere<sup>b</sup> ecidi-ētus, *beat, cut*  
*lead* Ce-dere-ſi-ſtus, *yield*  
*ſtrike* Clau-dere<sup>6</sup> -ſi-ſtus, *ſhut*  
*ſpare* Cu-dere-di-ſus, *ſhape*  
*overcome* Divi-dere-ſi-ſtus, *divide*  
*grow* Ed-ere-i, *eat*  
*wax hot* Defen-dere<sup>7</sup> -di-ſus, *defend*  
*learn* Fi-dere<sup>8</sup> -di-ſus, *truſt to*  
*gape* Fi-ndere<sup>9</sup> -di-ſus, *cleave*  
*grow* Fu-ndere-di-ſus, *pour.*  
*know*

### Observations.

N. B. Whatever COMPOUND is omitted, it agrees with the ſimple expreſs'd. Alſo ſeveral verbs in their *compounds*, change their firſt vowel either into E, I, or U.

1) Glupta Moenas. *Plaut.* 2) Foedus iciffe, *Cic.* 3) Excretos a mari-bus agnos, *Virg. Geo. 3. 398.* 4) Ag, cog, recog-nitus. 5) Expoſcitur caput, *Sen. Com. diſ-peſcui.* a) *Comp. as incido.* b) *Comp. as occido, occiſus.* 6) *Comp. as concludo, concludi.* 7) Fendo, *is not found out of compoſition.* 8) Conſidi, *Liv.* 9) Diffundere, diffidi, diffuſus. 10) Alli-

|                                      |              |                                         |          |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------|----------|
| Læ-dere <sup>10</sup> -fi-sus,       | TO—hurt      | Jun-gere-xi-ctus,                       | TO—join  |
| Lu-dere-fi-sus,                      | play         | Le-gere <sup>26</sup> -gi-ctus,         | read     |
| Incen-dere <sup>11</sup> -di-sus,    | burn         | Lin-gere <sup>27</sup> -xi-ctus,        | lick     |
| Man-dere-di-sus,                     | eat          | Mer-gere-fi-sus,                        | dip      |
| Pa-dere <sup>12</sup> -ndi-sus,      | spread       | Nin-gere-xi, <i>Snow</i>                | pile     |
| Pe-dere-pedi,                        | fast         | Mun-gere-xi-ctus,                       | cleanse  |
| Pe-dere <sup>13</sup> -pendi -n-sus, | weigh        | Min-gere-xi, <i>Dress</i>               | sum      |
| Pla-u-dere <sup>14</sup> -fi-sus,    | clap         | Pa-gere <sup>28</sup> , pepigi, pactus, | bargain  |
| Pre-he-ndere-ndi-sus,                | catch        | P-an-gere <sup>29</sup> -egi-ctus,      | drive    |
| Ra-dere-fi-sus,                      | shave        | Pi-ngere-nxi-ctus,                      | pain     |
| Ro-dere-fi-sus,                      | gnaw         | Plan-gere-xi-ctus,                      | mourn    |
| Ru-dere <sup>15</sup> -di,           | bray         | Per-gere-rexi,                          | go on    |
| Scan-dere <sup>16</sup> -di,         | climb        | Pu-ngere-pugi-ctus,                     | prick    |
| Sci-ndere <sup>17</sup> -di-sus,     | cut          | Re-gere <sup>30</sup> -xi-ctus,         | rule     |
| Si-dere <sup>18</sup> -di,           | fit          | Sur-gere <sup>31</sup> -rexi-ctus,      | arise    |
| Si-dere-ēdi,                         | sink, settle | Spar-gere <sup>32</sup> -fi-sus,        | spread   |
| Stri-dere-di,                        | crash        | Stri-ngere-nxi-ctus,                    | unsheath |
| Te-ndere <sup>19</sup> -tendi-ctus,  | stretch      | Su-gere <sup>33</sup> -xi-ctus,         | suck     |
| Tru-dere-fi-sus,                     | thrust       | T-an-gere <sup>34</sup> -erigi-ctus,    | touch    |
| Tu-ndere <sup>20</sup> tudi-n-sus,   | knock        | Te-gere-xi-ctus,                        | cover    |
| Va-dere <sup>21</sup> fi-sus,        | go           | Ter-gere <sup>35</sup> -fi-sus,         | wipe     |
|                                      |              | Tin-gere-xi-ctus,                       | stain    |
|                                      |              | Vergere,                                | veer     |
|                                      |              | Un-gere-xi-ctus,                        | anoint   |
|                                      | do           |                                         |          |
| Agere <sup>22</sup> , egi, actus,    | compel       |                                         |          |
| Co-gere-egi-ctus,                    | choke        |                                         |          |
| An-gere-xi,                          | gird         | H O                                     |          |
| Cin-gere-xi-ctus,                    | sound        | Tra-her-e-xi-ctus,                      | draw     |
| Clan-gere-xi,                        | fasten       | Ve-her-e-xi-ctus,                       | carry    |
| Fi-gere <sup>23</sup> -xi-xus,       | feign        |                                         |          |
| Fi-ngere-nxi-ctus,                   | break        | L O                                     |          |
| Fr-an-gere <sup>24</sup> -egi-ctus,  | parch        | Al-ere <sup>36</sup> -ui-tus,           | nourish  |
| Fri-gere <sup>25</sup> -xi-ctus,     |              | Excell-ere-ui,                          | excel    |

10) Allidere, allisi, &c. 11) Cando is not in use. 12) Panfus, Plin. ap. Voss. in Etym. 113, &c. 13) Pendi, Liv. 14) Ap. com, ex-plaudo, or plodo, but dis, supplodo. 15) Rudivi. Appul. 16) A, de, con, ex-scendo. 17) Sciudidi, Plaut. Pseud. 3. 2. 42. scescidi, Atticus, ap. Gell. 7. 9. abscissus, Just. 15. Liv. 3. abscisse, Val. Max. 3. 7. 6. 18) Sidi, ap. Columell. al, con, -fidere, -fedi. 19) Comp. as conten-dere -di-tus. 20) Et tunica pectora palmis, Vir. Æn. 1. 485. 21) Et breve vasit opus, Martial. Ed. Ald. others, rasit. 22) Comp. as exigo; but circum, per, fat-ago; dego, degi, ambigo, N. P. 23) Confectus, Scaur. ap. Diomed. 1. 373. infectus, Cic. 24) Con, de, ef, in, per-fringo. 25) Frixus, Cels. 2. 18. 26) Col, de, e, se-ligo; di, intel, neg-ligo -lexi. 27) Pollinxi, Plaut. 28) Pagere xii. Tab. ap. Quint. 29) Com, im-pingo. 30) Ar, di-rigo, &c. 31) Surrectus, Liv. 7. 10. subre-ctus, Sil. 10. 252. 32) A, con, di, in-spergo. 33) Suctus, Plin. 34) Ar, con-tingere-tigi-tactus. 35) Tertus, Varr. ap. Non. 2. 847. 36) Altus,



|                                           |          |                                 |           |
|-------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|-----------|
| Perc-ellere-uli-ulfus,                    | TO—daunt | Si-nere <sup>46</sup> -vi,      | TO—suffer |
| Co-lerere <sup>37</sup> -olui-ultus,      | till     | Sp-ernere-revi-retus,           | despise   |
| Consu-lerere-lui-ltus,                    | consult  | Desi-nere <sup>47</sup> -i-tus, | cease     |
| F-allere <sup>38</sup> -efelli-alfus,     | deceive  | St-ernere-ravi-ratus,           | strew     |
| Mo-lerere-lui-litus,                      | grind    | Tem-nere-fi-tus;                | despise   |
| Ma-lle-lui,                               | chuse    |                                 |           |
| No-lle-lui,                               | refuse   |                                 |           |
| P-ellere <sup>39</sup> -epuli-ulfus,      | drive    |                                 |           |
| Pfal-lerere-li,                           | sing     | Carp-ere <sup>48</sup> -fi-tus, | crop      |
| Sal-lerere-li-fus,                        | salt     | Rep-ere-fi, tus,                | creep     |
| Tollere <sup>40</sup> , sustuli, sublatu, | take up  | Ru-mpere-pi, ptus,              | break     |
| V-ellere <sup>41</sup> elli-ulfus,        | pluck    | Scalp-ere-fi-tus,               | scrape    |
| Velle, volui,                             | will     | Sculp-ere-fi-tus,               | grave     |
|                                           |          | Serp-ere-fi,                    | crawl     |
|                                           |          | Stre-pere-ui,                   | clatter   |

## M O

|                                   |           |                      |       |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|----------------------|-------|
| Com-ere-fi-tus,                   | comb      |                      |       |
| Dem-ere-fi-tus,                   | take away |                      |       |
| Em-ere <sup>42</sup> -i-tus,      | buy       | Co-quare-xi-ctus,    | cook  |
| Frem-ere-ui,                      | rear      | Li-nguere-qui, ctus, | leave |
| Gem-ere-ui; -itus,                | groan     |                      |       |
| Pre-mere <sup>43</sup> -ffi-flus, | press     |                      |       |
| Prom-ere-fi-tus,                  | draw out  |                      |       |
| Sum-ere-fi-tus,                   | take      |                      |       |
| Trem-ere-ui,                      | tremble   |                      |       |
| Vom-ere-ui,                       | vomit     |                      |       |

## N O

|                                  |       |  |  |
|----------------------------------|-------|--|--|
| Canere <sup>44</sup> -ecini,     | sing  |  |  |
| Cernere-revi, retus,             | sift  |  |  |
| G-ignere-enui-enitus,            | beget |  |  |
| L-inere <sup>45</sup> -evi-itus, | smear |  |  |
| Po-nere-sui-situs,               | put   |  |  |

## Q U O

## R O

|                                     |              |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Cu-rrere <sup>49</sup> -curri-rfus, | run          |
| Ferre, tulio <sup>50</sup> , latus, | bring        |
| Quæ-rere <sup>51</sup> -fivi-situs, | seek         |
| Serere, sevi, satus,                | sow          |
| Ser-ere-ui-tus,                     | set in order |
| T-erere <sup>52</sup> -rivi-ritus,  | wear         |
| Ver-rere-ri-tus,                    | brush        |
| U-rere-ffi-situs,                   | burn         |

## S O

|                                 |         |
|---------------------------------|---------|
| Arcef-ferere-fivi-situs,        | go call |
| Depf-ere <sup>53</sup> -ui-tus, | knead.  |

Altus, Cic. cl. 10. alitus, Curt. 8. 10. 8. Liv. 30. 28. 37) Occul-ere-ui-tus, to hide. 38) Refel-lerere-li, to reprove. 39) Adpulsi. Ulp. 1. 8. 18. de, &c. impelli. Ter. Heaut. 1. 1. 113. 40) Comp. attollo, N. Perf. the rest, as exuli, sustollere. Plaut. Pœn. 1. 2. 136. 41) Also found vulsi, avulsi, Lucan. revulsi, Ov. M. 8. 584. 42) Comp. as redimo; but coemo, to buy up. 43) Premi. Cat. 66. comp. as comprimo. 44) Comp. as occino, all, cinui occanui, Sall. Hist. 1. 45) Livy, Cat. 69. lni, Quint. dec. illinivi, Plin. 20. 17. oblinii. Var. a linere. litus, Virg. 4. 99. 46) Sini, Rutil. fii, Var. Ter. Adelph. 1. 2. 24. 47) Desii, Cic. At. 1. desitutus sum, Cic. Ep. 9. 1. 48) Comp. as decerp-ere-fi-tus. 49) Ac, con, de, ex, pro-cucurri, and curri. 50) Teruli, Ter. And. 4. 6. 13. Plaut. Rud. 4. 1. 2. 51) Comp. as acqui-rere-fivi-situs. 52) Terui, Plaut. Pseud. 3. 2. 29. atterui, Tibull. 1. 4. 48. 53) Depsi, Var. ap. Non. 2.



|                                     |          |                                      |                |
|-------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|----------------|
| Pi-nsere <sup>14</sup> -nsui-ssus,  | TO—pound | Fug-ere-i,                           | TO—flee        |
| Vis-ere-i,                          | visit    | J-acere <sup>60</sup> -eci-actus,    | cast           |
| Po-ss-e-tui,                        | be able  | Elic-ere <sup>61</sup> -ui-itus,     | draw out       |
|                                     |          | Pa-rere-ep-eri-artus,                | bring forth    |
| <b>T O</b>                          |          | Qua-tere <sup>62</sup> -ssus,        | shake          |
| Fle-ctere-xi-xus,                   | bend     | Concu-tere-ssu-ssus,                 | shake          |
| deme-tere-ssui-ssus,                | reap     | Rap-ere <sup>63</sup> -ui-tus,       | snatch         |
| Mi-rttere-li-ssus,                  | send     | S-apere <sup>64</sup> -ui,           | savor, be wise |
| Ne-ctere-xui-xus,                   | knit     | Adsp-icere <sup>65</sup> -exi-ectus, | behold         |
| Pe-ctere-xi-xus,                    | comb     | Ac-uere-ui-utus,                     | whet           |
| Ple-ctere-xi-xus,                   | plait    | Arg-uere-ui-utus,                    | argue          |
| Pet-ere-ivi, itus,                  | ask      | Ex-urere-ui-utus,                    | put off        |
| S-istere <sup>15</sup> -titi-tatus, | stop     | Flu-ere-xi-xus,                      | flow           |
| Stert-ere <sup>16</sup> -ui,        | snore    | Gru-ere-i,                           | cry at a crane |
| Ver-tere-ti-ssus,                   | turn     | Imb-uere-ui-utus,                    | embrew         |
|                                     |          | Ind-uere-ui-utus,                    | put on         |
| <b>U O</b>                          |          | Lu-ere <sup>66</sup> -ui,            | wash           |
| Sol-vere-vi, utus,                  | loose    | Met-uere-ui,                         | fear           |
| Vol-vere-vi-utus,                   | roll     | Congr-uere-ui,                       | agree with     |
| Vi-vere <sup>17</sup> , xi,         | live     | Min-uere-ui-utus,                    | minish         |
|                                     |          | AnN-uere-ui,                         | nod            |
| <b>X O</b>                          |          | Plu-ere-vi,                          | rain           |
| Nex-ere-ui-us,                      | knit     | Resp-uere-ui,                        | refuse         |
| Tex-ere-ui, tus,                    | weave    | DiR-uere-ui-utus,                    | throw down     |
|                                     |          | Sp-uere-ui,                          | sow, spit      |
| <b>IO (O pure) UO.</b>              |          | Stru-ere-xi-ctus,                    | build          |
| Ca-pere <sup>18</sup> , epi, aptus, | take     | Tribu-ere-ui-tus,                    | give           |
| Cup-ere-ivi-itus,                   | desire   | Stat-uere-ui-utus,                   | appoint.       |
| F-acere <sup>19</sup> -eci-actus,   | make     |                                      | flay.          |
| Fo-dere-di-ssus,                    | dig      |                                      |                |

THE FOURTH CONJUGATION, ire, ivi, itus; but,

Ami-cire<sup>1</sup> -xi-ctus,      TO—*cloath* Ferire, percussu-cuslus, TO—*smite*  
Far-cire<sup>2</sup> -si-tus,      *stuff* Ful-cire-tu-tus,      *prop*

234. *depistus in Cat.* 135. 54) *Pinxi, Var. r. r.* 3. 16. -*pinxitus, Colum.*  
2. 9. *pinxus, Vitruv.* 7. 1. 55) *Sisti, icti, abstit, Ov. m.* 11. 473. 56)  
*Destertui, Pers.* 6. 10. 57) *Victurus, 58) Comp. as concipio.* 59) *Comp.*  
*with prepositions change a into i, as afficio; the rest unchang'd, as bene-*  
*facio.* 60) *Comp. as adjicio.* 61) *Latio is out of use, al- il- pel- make*  
*-lexi.* 62) *Quassus, Curt.* 7. 7. 20. *Hor. Carm.* 1. 1. 17. *comp. as con-*  
*cutere.* 63) *Rapxi, Leg.* 12. *tabb. Comp. as eripio.* 64) *Sapivi, Næv.*  
*resipivi, Ter. Heaut.* 4. 7. 3. *Comp. as desipio.* 66) *Luturus, Claud.* 6.  
*consul. Honor. Comp. lutus, as dilutus.* 65) *Specio, not in use. Comp. as*  
*adspecio.*

*Observations.*

1) Amicui, *Brut. in laudat. App. ad. Diomed.* 1. 364. 2) Con-, dif-

M

TC-

|                                                      |                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Hau-rire <sup>3</sup> -fi-stus, TO—draw out          | Sen-tiri-fi-sus, TO—perceive              |
| P-arère <sup>4</sup> eperi-artus, bring forth child. | Sep-elire <sup>9</sup> -elivi-ultus, bury |
| Rau-cire <sup>5</sup> -fi-furus, be hoarse           | Sep-ire <sup>10</sup> -fi-tus, fence in   |
| Sal-ire <sup>6</sup> -ui, leap                       | Singult-ire-ivi, sob                      |
| San-cire <sup>7</sup> -xi-citus, ratify              | Ven-ire <sup>11</sup> -ii, be sold        |
| Sar-cire-fi-tus, patch                               | Ven-ire-i-turus, come                     |
| Sar-rire <sup>8</sup> -ui-itus, weed                 | Vin-cire-xi-ctus, bind.                   |

## DEPONENTS.

|                                         |                                         |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| II.                                     | Com-munisci-mentus, TO—advise           |
| Fateri <sup>1</sup> fassus, TO—confess  | Diverti <sup>6</sup> diverti, lodge     |
| Mederi <sup>2</sup> medicatus, heal     | Frui <sup>7</sup> -fructus, enjoy       |
| Mi-sereri <sup>3</sup> -sertus, pity    | Gradi <sup>8</sup> gressus, step        |
| Reri, ratus, think.                     | Labi, lapsus, slip                      |
|                                         | Loqui, locutus, speak                   |
| III.                                    | Mori <sup>9</sup> mortuus, die          |
| Apisci <sup>4</sup> aptus, get          | Nancisci, nactus, get                   |
| Defetisci, defessus, be weary           | Niti <sup>10</sup> ni-sus, -xus, strive |
| Exper-gisci <sup>5</sup> -rectus, awake | Oblivisci, oblitus, forget              |
|                                         | Pacisci, pactus, bargain                |
|                                         | Pati,                                   |

-re -fercio, -farcitus, in Cic. 3) Haurii, Var. ap. Prisc. 10. hauritus, Apul. Met. 2. 3. 4. hausurus, Virg. 4. 383. 4) Pario is of the third conjugation, but its compounds of the fourth; a- o- -perire, -perui, -pertus; but com- -re, -perire, -peri, -pertus. 5) Irrausi, Cic. de Or. 1. others irraucui -rausurus, Lucil. ap. Prisc. 10. 6) As-, de-, ex-, in-, re-, sub-, trans- filio, -filii and filui -sultus; but ab- pro- filui. 7) Sanxi, Cic. Tusc. 1. 27. fancii, Pompon. ap. Prisc. 10. sancitus, Cic. Off. 3. 69. -sanctus, Quint. 2. 13. Liv. 10. 9. 8) Sarrivi, Colum. 11. 2. 9) Sepelitus, Cat. ap. Prisc. 10. 10) Sepivi, Liv. 11) The present tense is venEO. N. B. Verbs in URIO (signifying a desire and purpose of doing) as coenat-, to long for supper; dormit-, to gape for sleep; empt-, to have a mind to buy, &c. have no perfect tense, &c. but es-, to be hungry; nupt-, to wish for a husband, part-, to cry out for a midwife, make ivi; no participle.

## Observations.

1) Con- pro-fiteor -fessus; but dit- to deny, no perf. 2) Medicatus is borrow'd from medicor. 3) Miseritum est, Ter. Phorm. 3. 2. 16. 4) Aprus, Plaut. Capt. 4. 18. comp. ad- ind-ipiscor -eptus. 5) Expergitus, Lucr. 3. 943. 6) So reverti, which Tully used in the same sense as reversus sum. 7) Fruius, Ulp. 29. fruiturus, Cic. Tusc. 3. 17. 38. 8) Comp. as aggredior. 9) Moriturus. 10) Con, ob, per, re, sub, take rather -xus, than

|                             |           |                                 |          |
|-----------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|----------|
| Pati <sup>1</sup> , passus, | TO—suffer | Uti, usus,                      | TO—use   |
| Præverti, præverti,         | prevent   | IV.                             |          |
| Proficisci, profectus,      | travel    | Comperiri, comperi,             | discover |
| Queri, questus,             | complain  | Experiri, expertus,             | try      |
| Reminisci, recordatus.      | remember  | Opperiri <sup>2</sup> oppertus, | stay for |
| Sequi, secutus,             | follow    | Ordiri, orlus,                  | begin    |
| Vesci, pastus,              | feed on   | Oriri, ortus,                   | arise    |
| Ulcisci, ultus,             | revenge   | Metiri <sup>3</sup> mensus,     | measure. |

NEUTRO-PASSIVES.

|                              |         |                                  |            |
|------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------|------------|
| Audere, ausus,               | TO—dare | Gaudere <sup>3</sup> , gavissus, | TO—rejoice |
| Fidere <sup>1</sup> , fides, | trust   | Mœrere, mœstus,                  | grieve     |
| Fieri <sup>2</sup> , factus, | become  | Solere <sup>4</sup> , solitus,   | be wont.   |

IV. Verbs defective in the Roots, Vid. Gram. p. 21.

1) Such as want the PERFECT Tense.

|            |             |            |           |
|------------|-------------|------------|-----------|
| I.         |             | Diffiteri, | TO—deny   |
| Antistare, | TO—excel    | Flavere,   | be yellow |
| Nexare,    | tie         | Glabrere,  | be smooth |
| Solare,    | lay wast.   | Hebere,    | be dull   |
|            |             | Humere,    | be moist  |
| II.        |             | Lactere,   | suck      |
| Avère,     | desire much | Liquere,   | be clear  |
| Calvère,   | be bald     | Livere,    | be livid  |
| Cevère,    | fawn        | Macere,    | be lean   |
| Cluère,    | be nam'd    | Marcere,   | wither    |
| Cracere,   | be lank     | Minere,    | hang over |
| Densere,   | be thick    | Pollere,   | be mighty |
|            |             | Pubere,    |           |

iban -sus. 11) Perpetior, perpeffus. 12) Oppertus, Ter. Phorm. 3. 2. 29. opperitus, Plaut. Most. 3. 2. 101. 13) Meritus sum, Ulp. l. 52. Lactant. Inst. 7. 14. 13.

Observations.

1) Confiderunt, Liv. 44. 13. 2) Fitum est, Liv. Odyss. ap. Non. infite. 3) Gavissi, Hemin. & Liv. in Odyss. ap. Prisc. 9. 4) Solui, Sall. ap. Prisc. 9.



Pubere,  
Rancere,  
Renidere,  
Scatere,  
Stridere,  
Uvere,  
Vegere,

TO—grow ripe  
be rank  
shine  
flow  
creak, hiss  
be moist  
be lively.

Præverti,  
Rabere,  
Ringi  
Rudere,  
Sistere,  
Specere,  
Sufferre,  
Tennere,  
Vergere,  
Velci,

TO—go before  
rave  
grin  
bray  
stand still  
behold  
bear, suffer  
spread, lay  
lie towards  
feed on.

## III.

Batuere,  
Betere,  
Calvi,  
Carere,  
Dispalescere,  
Fatiscere,  
Furere  
Gliscere  
Hiscere,  
Lentere  
Liqui,  
Meiere

beat  
go  
deceive  
card  
be known  
faint  
rage  
grow  
gape, open  
go on slowly  
melt  
piss

Bilbire,  
Cunire,  
Ferire,  
Futire,  
Glocire,  
Glutire,  
Mutire,  
Sagire,  
Pavire,

## IV.

boil, simmer  
bewray  
strike  
pour out  
cluck  
swallow  
mutter  
so know  
parve.

## 2) Such as want the PARTICIPLE perfect.

## I.

Balare,  
Bdare,  
Coaxare  
Distare  
Fraxare  
Halare  
Hiare  
Labare  
Lallare,  
Manare,  
Meare,  
Nare,  
Pipare,  
Vacare,  
Volare

TO ——— bleat  
bellow  
croak  
be distant  
walk the rounds  
breath, exhale  
open, or gape  
slip, or fault  
sing lullaby  
flow  
pass  
swim  
peep: cluck  
be empty  
fly.

Fervere  
Patere  
Pavere,  
Pertinere  
Studere  
Tenere  
Timere

TO—be hot  
lie open  
dread  
reach  
study  
hold  
fear.

## III.

## II.

Attinere,  
Displicere,

bold  
displease

Angere,  
Antecellere,  
Clangere,  
Compescere,  
Congruere,  
Degere,  
Discere,  
Dispscere,  
Fligere,  
Fremere,  
Ingruere,  
Invadere,

throttle  
excel  
sound  
quell  
agree  
live  
learn  
divide  
dash  
rage  
come upon  
invade  
Lacere,

Lacere,  
Lambere,  
Meruere,  
Ningere,  
Nuere,  
Obtingere,  
Officere,  
Plangere,  
Pluere,  
Poscere,  
Prodigere,  
Refellere,  
Repere,  
Respuere,  
Rudere,  
Satagere,  
Scabere,  
Serpere,  
Spuere,  
Sternere,

TO—entice Sugere,  
lick Tremere,  
fear Visere,  
snow  
nod  
happen  
hurt  
beat, wail  
rain  
demand  
squander  
refute  
creep  
refuse  
bray  
be busy  
claw  
sweep  
spit  
squeeze

TO—suck  
tremble  
visit.

## IV.

Cæcutire, be blind  
Dormire, sleep  
Fritinnire, chatter  
Gannire, cry as a fox  
Gestire, desire  
Grunnire, grunt  
Hinnire, whinny  
Ligurire, squander  
Mugire, bellow  
Rugire, roar  
Sitire, thirst  
Tinnire, tingle  
Vagire, cry as a child.

V. A LIST OF ALL THE SUPINES, which the  
indefatigable and accurate Mr. *Johnson* observ'd in read-  
ing the CLASSICS.

## I. SUPINE, UM.

|               |                              |              |                            |
|---------------|------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| Accersitum,   | <i>Plaut. Sti.</i> 1. 2.     | defensum,    | <i>Nep. Han.</i> 5.        |
| accusatum,    | <i>Ter. P.</i> 2. 2. 13.     | deprecatum,  | <i>Cic. de Am.</i>         |
| adjutum,      | <i>Plaut. Cas.</i> 3. 2. 13. | depressum,   | <i>Pl. Cist.</i> 1. 1. 39. |
| admonitum,    | <i>Cic. Or.</i> 3. 17.       | depromptum,  | <i>Pl. Trin.</i> 4. 2.     |
| Ambulatum,    | <i>Plaut. Mil.</i> 2. 2. 96. | derisum,     | <i>Pl. Aul.</i> 2. 2. 46.  |
| auditum,      | <i>Hor.</i> 2. 2. 67.        | discubitum,  | <i>Pl. Mer.</i> 1. 1. 99.  |
| Bellatum,     | <i>Nep. Han.</i> 1.          | dormitum,    | <i>Cic. Fam.</i> 9. 26.    |
| Cacatum,      | <i>Hor. Sat.</i> 1. 8. 38.   | Ereptum,     | <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 4. 6. 13. |
| cantatum,     | <i>Ter. Eu.</i> 3. 1. 53.    | esum.        | <i>Pl. Curc.</i> 2. 1. 13. |
| captatum,     | <i>Plaut. Pæn.</i>           | extentatum,  | <i>Pl. Most.</i> 3. 1. 66. |
| castigatum,   | <i>Pl. Trin.</i> 1. 2. 179.  | exploratum,  | <i>Liv. d.</i> 1. 7.       |
| cautum,       | <i>Liv. Dec.</i> 1. 2.       | expugnatum,  | <i>Just.</i> 13.           |
| comeffatum,   | <i>Liv. d.</i> 4. 10.        | exquisitum,  | <i>Pl. Sti.</i> 1. 2. 50.  |
| contabulatum, | <i>Ter. Her.</i> 1. 2. 106.  | exsulatum,   | <i>Liv. d.</i> 1. 1.       |
| consultum,    | <i>Pl. Bac.</i> 3. 6. 56.    | Famulatum,   | <i>Sil. It.</i> 2.         |
| coquitatum,   | <i>Pl. Aul.</i> 3. 1. 3.     | flagitatum,  | <i>Cic. Or.</i> 3.         |
| criminatum,   | <i>Liv. d.</i> 1. 2.         | frumentatum, | <i>Cæs. b.</i> 9. 6.       |
| Deambulatum,  | <i>Ter. Hea.</i> 3. 3. 26.   | furatum,     | <i>Pl. Trin.</i> 4. 2. 22. |
|               |                              |              | <i>Gratu.</i>              |

|              |                            |              |                             |
|--------------|----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| Gratulatum,  | <i>Liv. d. 5. 5.</i>       | potestum,    | <i>Just. 28.</i>            |
| Habitatum,   | <i>Pl. ist. 2. 3.</i>      | potatum,     | <i>Pl. Pseud. 5. 2. 28.</i> |
| Indicatum,   | <i>Liv. d. 5. 4.</i>       | precatum,    | <i>Liv. d. 1. 8.</i>        |
| inquisitum,  | <i>Liv. d. 5. 2.</i>       | prædatum,    | <i>Liv. d. 1. 1.</i>        |
| irrisum,     | <i>Pl. Amph. 2. 1. 40.</i> | præceptum,   | <i>Pl. Cas. 1. 1. 14.</i>   |
| Lavatum,     | <i>Pl. Aul. 3. 6. 42.</i>  | Quæsitum,    | <i>Pl. Merc. 5. 2. 16.</i>  |
| lautum,      | <i>Pl. Stich. 4. 2.</i>    | quæsitum,    | <i>Pl. Pæn. 3. 1. 58.</i>   |
| lignatum,    | <i>Liv. d. 3. 5.</i>       | questum,     | <i>Liv. d. 1. 3.</i>        |
| Mercatum,    | <i>Pl. Mer. 1. 1. 82.</i>  | Recuperatum, | <i>Just. 13.</i>            |
| miſtum,      | <i>Hor. Sat. 1. 8. 38.</i> | repetitum,   | <i>Liv. d. 1. 3.</i>        |
| militatum,   | <i>Ter. Hea. 1. 1. 65.</i> | rogatum,     | <i>Cæs. b. 9. 1.</i>        |
| Natatum,     | <i>Cic. Fam. 9. 2.</i>     | Salutatum,   | <i>Cic. pro. S. Rosc.</i>   |
| nuptum,      | <i>Pl. Aul. 2. 3. 4.</i>   | ſciſcitatum, | <i>Gell. 12. 13.</i>        |
| Obambulatum, | <i>Pl. Tri. 2. 2. 34.</i>  | ſeſſum,      | <i>Cic. de Or. 3.</i>       |
| obſonatum,   | <i>Pl. Cas. 1. 8.</i>      | ſcitatum,    | <i>Vir. Æn. 2. 114.</i>     |
| oppugnatum,  | <i>Liv. d. 1. 2.</i>       | ſedatum,     | <i>Pl. Curc. 1. 2. 23.</i>  |
| Oratum,      | <i>Cic. in l. Piſ.</i>     | ſervitum,    | <i>Vir. Æn. 786.</i>        |
| Pabulatum,   | <i>Liv. d. 3. 5.</i>       | ſpectatum,   | <i>Val. Max. 11. 1.</i>     |
| percontatum, | <i>Ter. Ph. 2. 3. 22.</i>  | ſpeculatum,  | <i>Liv. d. 1. 4.</i>        |
| peritum,     | <i>Liv. d. 1. 1.</i>       | ſupplicatum, | <i>Liv. d. 1. 3.</i>        |
| piſcatum,    | <i>Pl. Rud. 4. 1. 7.</i>   | Tentatum,    | <i>Ter. Phor. 2. 2. 41.</i> |
| ploratum,    | <i>Cic. Fam. 9. 2.</i>     | Vapulatum,   | <i>Pl. Aul. 3. 3. 9.</i>    |
| poſtulatam,  | <i>Cæs. b. 9. 1.</i>       | venatum,     | <i>Liv. d. 1. 1.</i>        |

## Us'd with ire and iri.

|               |                            |              |                            |
|---------------|----------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| IRE.          |                            | Comprobatum, | <i>Cic. Att. 16. 14.</i>   |
|               |                            | Damnatum,    | <i>Quint. 9. 2.</i>        |
| Coctum,       | <i>Pl. Aul. 2. 4. 46.</i>  | datum,       | <i>Cæs. b. 9. 104. 1.</i>  |
| cubitum,      | <i>Pl. Cas. 4. 4.</i>      | debellatum,  | <i>Liv. d. 3. 9.</i>       |
| Dejectum,     | <i>Hor. Od. 1. 2. 15.</i>  | decretum,    | <i>Cic. Att. 15. 9.</i>    |
| deterſum,     | <i>Claud. Eutrop. 2.</i>   | dicatum,     | <i>Liv. d. 1. 1.</i>       |
| Emptum,       | <i>Ter. Pho. 5. 5. 10.</i> | direptum,    | <i>Cic. Frat. 1.</i>       |
| Opitulum,     | <i>Pl. Mil. 3. 1.</i>      | ductum,      | <i>Cæs. b. 9. 104. 3.</i>  |
| Paſtum,       | <i>Pl. Perſ. 2. 5. 17.</i> | Exceptum,    | <i>Cic. Att. 7. 22.</i>    |
| perditum,     | <i>Liv. d. 4. 9.</i>       | excusatum,   | <i>Cic. de Amic.</i>       |
| Sacrificatum, | <i>Pl. Pæn. 1. 2. 107.</i> | Factum,      | <i>Cic. Fam. 6. 6.</i>     |
| Ultum, ———    | <i>Auſon.</i>              | Jugulatum,   | <i>Cic. Att. 1. 16.</i>    |
| IRI.          |                            | Læſum,       | <i>Cic. Fam. 5. 1.</i>     |
|               |                            | Negatum,     | <i>Liv. d. 1. 2.</i>       |
|               |                            | nocitum,     | <i>Cæs. b. 9. 5.</i>       |
| Absolutum,    | <i>Cic. Att. 4. 16.</i>    | Obſtrictum,  | <i>Just. 38.</i>           |
| actum,        | <i>Cic. ad. Fra. 2.</i>    | occifum,     | <i>Cic. Att. 4. 3.</i>     |
| adjunctum,    | <i>Cic. f. 15. 15.</i>     | Perlatum,    | <i>Cic. Fam. 1. 3.</i>     |
| admiſſum,     | <i>Liv. d. 1. 3.</i>       | perturbatum, | <i>Cic. Irv. 2.</i>        |
| aſſignatum,   | <i>Cic. F. 10. 18.</i>     | præpoſitum,  | <i>Ter. Eun. 1. 2. 59.</i> |
| attractum,    | <i>Cic. Att. 10. 1.</i>    | probatum,    | <i>Cic. Att. 13. 25.</i>   |
|               |                            |              | proroga-                   |



prorogatum,  
Redditum,  
relectum,  
relicum,  
Spoliatum,

*Cic. Att.* 6. 2. sublatum,  
*Cic. Att.* 7. 1. Traditum,  
*Cic. Att.* 1. 18. Visum  
*Ter. ad.* 1. 1. 45. violatum,  
*Cæs. b.* 9. 7. 65.

*Liv. d.* 1. 3.  
*Liv. d.* 1. 3.  
*Cic. in Ver.* 4.  
*Cic. Att.* 2. 20.

## II. SUPINE, U.

Aggressu,  
auditu,  
Cognitu,  
collectu,  
Defensu,  
dictu,  
decussu,  
Enarratu,  
existimatu,  
expurgatu,  
Factu,  
fatu,  
Imitatu,  
intellectu,  
inventu,  
Memoratu,

*Pl. Pers.* 4. 4. 10.  
*Hirt. Bel. Afr.* 5.  
*Cic. Her.* 1.  
*Plin.* 12. 19.  
*Sall. Hist.* 3.  
*Plin.* 28. 8.  
*Plin.* 11. 37.  
*Plin.* 2. 93.  
*Liv. d.* 3. 3.  
*Ter. Hec.* 2. 3.  
*Cic. Fam.* 7. 3.  
*Sen. Aga.* 3. *Virg. æ.* 12.  
*Val. Max.* 4. 6.  
*Cic. Her.* 4.  
*Plin.* 2. 46.  
*Liv.* 4. 8.

migratu,  
moderatu,  
miratu,  
Neglectu,  
Opinatu,  
Perpessu,  
Petitu,  
Portatu,  
precatu,  
probatu,  
purgatu,  
Relatu,  
Scitu,  
Toleratu,  
tractatu,

*Liv. d.* 1. 10.  
*Liv. d.* 1. 1.  
*Sen. Ep.* 94.  
*Ter. Heau.* 2. 3.  
*Plin.* 29. 1.  
*Cic. de Fin.* 4.  
*Claud. de Mal. Theod.*  
*Plin.* 14. 3.  
*Stat. Th.* 11. 103.  
*Cic. Tus.* 5.  
*Plin.* 27. 12.  
*Ov. Met.* 15. 298.  
*Ter. Hec.* 3. 1. 15.  
*Cic. de Fin.* 4.  
*Cic. Her.* 2.



ADDENDA.



# ADDENDA.

## TEXT.

**A**NALOGY — p. 5. l. 8. after GENDER, add PERSON.

P. 8. l. 6. after L N, R, is, add *take*.

P. 28. l. 31. Imper. fut. under I, *ito*; *ite*, *cunto*, add *noli*, *nolito*; *nolite*, *nolunto*.

SYNTAX — p. 44. l. 11. after *brevem* add *Hor. Ep. 1. 2. 62.*

P. 45. l. 17. after *Virg.* add *Eccl. 3. 3. 33.*

P. 54. l. 4. after *viximus* add *Plaut. capt. Prol. 68. Ter. Adelph. 3. 4. 49.*

ib. after *continet*, add *Ter. Phorm. 2. 3. 17.*

P. 55. l. 7. after *Hor.* add *Od. 2. 14. 1. Virg. Eccl. 1. 1. 15.*

## NOTES.

P. 4. c. 1. after those verses, *spell as you speak*, &c. add *Orthographiam, id est, formulam rationemque scribendi a grammaticis institutam, non adeo custodit [viz. Augustus:] ac videtur eorum sequi potius opinionem, qui perinde scribendum ac loquamur existiment.* Sueton. *in vit Aug. 88.*

P. 5. col. 2. after *endings*, add *ANALOGIA est similitum similis declina-*

*tio, ANOMALIA vero inæqualitas declinationum.* Gell. *Noct. Att. 2. 25.*

P. 6. c. 1. l. 9. after *relations*, add *These were call'd cases a cadendo, not properly the Nominative [i. e. casus RECTUS,] but the rest [i. e. OBLIQUI, or bending cases] being deriv'd from it, and distinguish'd by a different ending. 'Tis likewise certain, they had those names, we commonly give them, very early. Domos genitivo casu singulari, pro domus. Sueton. in vit. Aug. 87. Sunt declinati casus, ut is, qui de altero diceret, distinguere posset, quum vocaret, quum daret, quum accusaret. Varr. de Analog. lib. 1. Vocativum non esse rectum, quamvis recto similis sit. ib. l. 2. cum dico, hasta percussus, non utor ablativi natura, nec si idem Græcè dicam, dativi, Quint. 1. 4. Sometimes the cases were called primus, secundus, &c. in the same order as they are in the text; and Priscian tells us the Ablative is put last; quia novus videtur a Latinis inventus, vetustatis reliquorum casuum concessit; and, Ablativus est proprius Romanorum, 5. p. 672. Nay some have divided this case, and call'd it casus septimus, i. e. when it signify'd the instrument or manner, and was not so evidently govern'd of a preposition, Quint. 1. 4. Now here is mov'd a MATERIAL QUESTION, whither the*

# A D D E N D A.

the *Ablative case* did originally belong to the *Latin* tongue, or not. The learned *Perizonius* is of opinion that it did not, that it was originally the same with the *Dative*, and by length of time and custom came to be distinguish'd from it. For 1) The *Latins* were great imitators of the *Greeks*, and originally borrowed from their Language, so that there came to be a remarkable analogy between both Languages; and since the *Greeks* acknowledge no such case as the *Ablative*, it is not unlikely the *Latins* should imitate them in this as well as other things. 2) It confirms this opinion, that even in the *Latin* tongue, the *Dative* and *Ablative* had originally the same ending. There is no need of proving this as to the *Plural number*, when they are the same still; and as to the *singular*, the evidence is very strong. In the *FIRST* declension, the *Dative* is found in *ai*, from whence *æ*. The *Ablative* makes (a) long, contrary to all nouns ending in (a); and what better reason can be given for it, that but it retain'd the quantity of its old termination in *ai*, tho' custom had drop'd the *i*. In the *SECOND* declension, they are still the same. In the *THIRD* decl. the *dative* ended in *æ* or *i*, so in *Plautus's* Epitaph. *postquam est morte datus Plautus, comœdia luget*, Gell. Noct. Att. 1. 24. vid. Voss. Anal. 2. 10. On the other hand, the *Ablative* is found in *i*, *de parti mea*, Plaut. Men. 3. 2. 14. So several nouns make still both *æ* and *i*, in the *Ablat.* In the *FOURTH* decl. the *Dative* ended not only in *-ui* but in *-u*, as Gellius proves by many examples. 4. 16. and adds, *C. Cæsarem in analogicis libris omnia istiusmodi sine i litera dicenda censuisse*. In the *FIFTH* decl. the *Dative* end-

ed in *æ* as well as *ei*, *amatores, quæ aut nocti, aut Die, aut Soli aut lunæ misérias narrant suas*, Plaut. Merc. 1. 1. 4. which ending in *æ* being taken from the Diphthong *ei*, retain'd its quantity, and is therefore long. From all this it appears, that the *Ablative* was originally the same with the *Dative*, that the *Dative* consequently did then receive prepositions, as among the *Greeks*; but afterwards the use of it with the prepositions came to be restrain'd to the termination in *æ*, which custom hath distinguish'd by the name of the *Ablative*. In like manner, the *Ablative* itself was afterwards distinguish'd into two, from whence *septimus casus*, as before. This being the state of the case we need not wonder, that the *Latins* in quoting from the *Greek*, join *Greek Datives* with adnouns in the *Ablative*, and prepositions serving that case [*since originally the Dative had a double use; or included the force both of the present Dative and Ablative*] as, *in modis*, Cic. Att. 4. 16. *numquam in maiore ænopia fui*, ib. 16. 8. *prudentia cum inopia*, ib. 11. *ἀνδρῶν-δὲ nihil alius*, ib. ad. Q. Fratrem 3. 1. 2. *non est enim sejunctus locus a philologia & quotidiana*, *ἐν ἡμέρῃ* ib. Fam. 16. 21. vid. Perizon. ad Sanct. 1. 6. 4.

P. 13. c. 1. l. 1. after *I*, add *Sic itaque ea virilia dicimus, non quæ virum significant, sed quibus præponimus, hic et hi; et sic muliebria, in quibus dicere possumus, hæc et hæc*, Varr. de Anal. 2.

P. 17. c. 2. l. 5. After *D*, add, *the proper Dative of alius is not ali, but alii, as, filiam ejus alii pactam*, Tac. Ann. 1. 55.

P. 30. c. 2. l. 21. After *hujus*, add, *rei*.



# A D D E N D A.

Ib. l. 26. After *timet*, add, i. e. *quæ posset privatum facere*.

P. 31. c. 2. 35. After *vultis*, add, *libenter etiam copulando verba jungebant, ut Sodes, pro si audes: sis, pro si vis. Cic. Orat. 45.*

P. 35 c. 1. l. 8. Immediately under the title preposition, add, It is disputed whither those, that are separated from the others by a line, are really prepositions or adverbs. *Sanctus* and *Perizonius* make them adverbs, and suppose an ellipsis of *ad* or *ob*, &c. This must be allow'd reasonable, where the true preposition is express'd in any author, and the suppos'd one us'd adverbially, as, 1) PROPE, cum prope ad annum octogesimum secunda pervenisset fortuna Nep. vit. Phoc. c. 2. Also with an Abl. as, prope a scilia, Cicero, vid. Viv. 1. 14. 3. 2. 1. 23. 2) PROPTER, us'd adverbially, as, ibi angiporum propter est, i. e. ibi in propinquo est ang. Ter. Adelpb. 4. 2. 37. ib. Eun. 2. 3. 76. Tac. Ann. 4. 54. Phœd. Fab. 37. 3) VERUS, in Italiam versus navigaturus erat, Cic. Ep. 4. 12. 4) JUXTA, us'd adverbially, literis Græcis & Latinis juxta [equally] eruditus, Sall. Jug. 95. 5) SECUNDUM, a neuter adnoun us'd adverbially, as, age, ita secundum, Plaut. Amphit. 2. 1. 1. ib. Mil. Glo. 4. 8. 39. 6) ADVERSUS, found with a Dative, qui ei adversus venerit, Plaut. Trin. 3. 2. 98. ib. adversum, Cælin. 2. 8. 29. us'd without any case, Sall. Or. 1. ad Cæs. 7) CIRCITER, verum hæc in Arpinati ad sextum circiter idus Majus non desleamus, Cic. Att. 10. us'd with an Ablative, circiter hora decima noctis, Cic. Fam. 4. 15.

P. 38 c. 1. 2d concord, make this the first observation. Two or more adnouns may be join'd to the same noun, as, etiam externos multos

claros viros nominarem, Cic. Ep. 6. 6. ib. 3. 4. Ter. Heaut. 2. 3. 48. And sometimes when the noun is suppress'd, as, inclyti Romani, i. e. homines, vid. Virg. Æn. 7. 93.

P. 39. c. 2. l. 4. After *Jest*. 1. 2. add, so in that passage, notis b-sente, Ter. Eun. 4. 3. 6. The participle adnoun here doth not agree in number with the noun express'd, but with the single person plainly intended.

P. 39 c. 2. under relative adn. l. 4. after *fecisset*, add, The antecedent and consequent both suppress'd, as, sunt (i. e. aliqui homines) curriculo pulverem collegisse juvat, Hor. Od. 1. 1. 3. cautum erat (de modo) quo (modo) ne plus auri, &c. Liv. 34.

P. 40. c. 2. l. 5. After *de qua*, add, ut natum te esse cives tui gaudeant, sine quo (i. e. gaudio) nec beatus nec clarus esse quisquam potest, Cic. Philip. 4) Sometimes a noun made out of the sense of a former period, as, inter alia prodigia etiam carne pluit, quem inbecem ingens numerus avium intervolutando rapuisse fertur, Liv. 3. Virg. Æn. 1. 191.

5) Sometimes a sentence, or clause preceeding is consider'd as the antecedent, and of the neuter gender, as, in tempore ad eam veni, quod verum omnium est primum, Ter. Heaut. 2. 3. 123. perdifficilis, Brute, questio est (quod tu minime ignoras) de natura æorum, Cic. de Nat. Deor. 1. 1. 6) Sometimes all that is omitted which the relative refers to, as, ea pars morum ejus, quo suspectior sollicitis, adaptanti placebat, i. e. eo magis placebat. T. c. Hist. 1. 14. Legionem & quod sub signis sociorum, in unum conductos, ad hostem duxit, i. e. legionem, & id negotium sociorum, quod negotium soc. sub signis erat, eos omnes homines [per apposit] conductos, &c.

# A D D E N D A.

Æt. Tac. An. 2. 52. *decessit fere post annum quartum* [i. e. ejus horæ, or ab ea hora] *quam Themistocles Athenis erat expulsus*, Nep. Vit. Arist. 3. 3. ib. Cim. 3.

P. 41. c. 2. l. 5. After *matris*, add, N. B. In the best authorstwo genitives are found one after another, as, *omnium temporum injurias inimicorum in se commemorat*, Cæf. Bel. Civ. 1. 7. Sometimes three, as, *hujus civitatis est longe amplissima auctoritas omnis oræ maritime regionum earum*, Cæf. Bel. Gal. 3. 8.

P. 43. c. 2. l. 1. After *immunis*, add, N. B. *Proximus* is found with an Acculative, as, *qui te proximus est*, Plaut. Pcen. 5. 3. 1. *Sim. Sall. Jug. 49. Liv. 8. 32.*

P. 47. c. 1. l. 14. After *Ov. Met.* add, 13. 141.

Ib. l. 43. After *consulo*, Plaut. add, (*having blotted out Plaut.*) Sen. Ep. 9. i. e. *in bonam accipio partem*, Ov. Pont. 3. 8.

Ib. c. 2. l. 16. After *Plaut.* add, Bacch. 4. 3. 23.

Ib. l. 31. After *miseret me*, add, Ter. Heaut. 4. 5. 1.

Ib. l. 42. After, *Acc. also*, add, *consulo te*, I ask counsel of you; *consulo tibi*, I give you counsel; according to that verse, *consulo te*, posco: *tibi consulo*, concilium do.

P. 48. c. 1. l. 12. After *Plaut.* add, Men. 4. 3. 19.

Ib. l. 13. After *vitio*, add, Plaut. Epid. 1. 2. 5.

Ib. c. 2. l. 7. After *Cic.* add, more instances of two Accusatives, 1) *Doceo*, Hor. Ep. 1. 20. 17. 2) *Consulo*, Plaut. Men. 4. 3. ult. 3) *Incufo*, Ter. Phorm. 5. 7. 21. 4) *Deduceo*, Cic. de Fin. 1. 6. N. B. We find a third acc. denoting the time, added to these, as, *objurgare pater hæc me noctes et dies*, Plaut. Merc. 1. 1. 46. yet one only of

these is govern'd of the verb; the other two are accounted for by *ellipsis*, thus, *pater objurgavit me propter hæc per noctes et dies.*

P. 51. c. 1. l. 24. After *redierit*, add, Ter. Eun. 3. 5. 63.

Ib. l. 36. After *Ov. Met.* add 2. 483.

Ib. l. 40. After *rectioni*, add, Ov. de Art. Amand. 1. 10. After *Virg.* add, Eccl. 7. 5.

Ib. c. 2. l. 26. After *scribendi*, add, Cic. Ep. 1. 4.

Ib. l. 27. After *natando*, add, Ov. Met. 15. 376.

P. 52. c. 1. l. 8. After *ad nuptum*, add, Ter. Phorm. 4. 5. 8.

Ib. l. 13. After *Plaut.* add, Stich. 2. 2. 3.

Ib. l. 18. After *Plaut.* add, Men. 2. 2. 5.

Ib. l. ult. After *prohibenda*, add, Cic. Off. 1. 25.

Ib. c. 2. l. 4. After *oriundi*, add, Lucret. vid. Virg. Æt. 9. 7.

P. 54. c. 1. l. 18. After *Oth. 8.* add, N. B. A Sentence may be thus us'd with a participle, like an ablat. as, *Excepto, quod non simul esses, cætera lætus*, Hor. Ep. 1. 10. ult. *Audito Cæsarem cum omnibus copiis adventare.*

P. 65. H. l. 13. After *Cæs. 4.* 25. add, *tum ipsam capillo conscidit*, for *tum ipsi capillam conscidit*, Ter. Eun. 4. 3. 4. vid. Hor. Carm. 1. 17. 25.

Ib. l. 22. After *valet*, add, Ter. Heaut. 3. 1. 21.

P. 69. c. 1. l. 17. After *R. common*, add, *Nox tenebras profert, Phœbus fugat inde tenebras.*

Ib. l. 19. After *always long*, add, for though a short vowel, by reason of a mute and liquid toll wing, may be sometimes (and that in verse only) made long; yet a long one cannot be made short, thus *ater*, black; *frater*, a brother; *mater*, a mother; *saluber*, wholesome, &c. being by nature or custom

# A D D E N D A .

from long, before a single consonant, do continue so in *ātra, frātris*, add, 1) *Omnia jam fient, fieri māttris, salūbris*, R. *Gram. prof. p. 5. quæ posse negabam, Ov.*

## F I N I S.

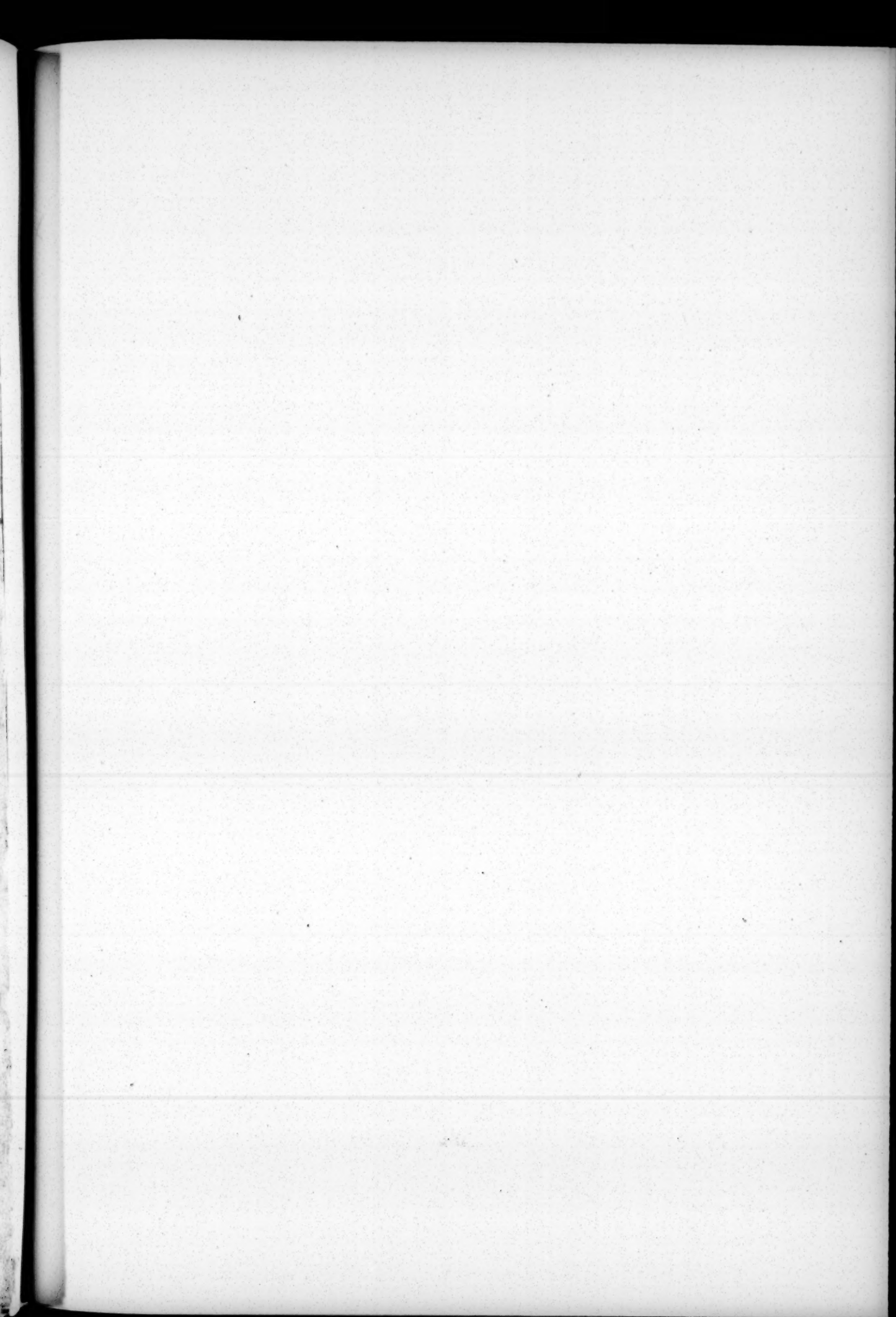
### ERRATA in the TEXT.

P. 6. l. 4. *read* *sense*. p. 7. *In the paradigm of regular Declensions, acc. pl. of regnum for os, r. a.* p. 10. l. 12. *after months are, place a comma.* p. 12. l. 6. *for queis, r. sic.* ib. l. 9. *r. lafer.* ib. l. 10. *r. spinter.* ib. l. 20. *r. Panis, penis, quodque fere sic definit in NIS.* ib. l. ult. *r. phoenix.* p. 13. l. 12. *r. Et metus, atque specus. Vult hic hoc sexus utrumque.* p. 19. l. 13. *for particles, r. per, præ.* ib. l. 15. *r. participials in NDUS.* p. 22. l. ult. *include these words in a crotchet [and is really a noun].* p. 25. *In the paradigm of ESSE, Indic. pres. 3d pers. sing. change the capital s into a small one.* ib. Indic. perf. 3d pers. sing. and 1st pers. pl. *place a small i before r and mus.* p. 26. *In the signs Indic. fut. r. shall, will.* p. 28. l. 1. *r. Deriv'd.* ib. l. 23. *r. volebam.* ib. l. 26. *place be before unwilling.* p. 33. l. 24. *r. within on this side.* p. 42. l. 4. *r. put subst.* ib. l. 12. *r. fœmina.* p. 43. l. 2. *after ablative, add 1)* p. 44. l. 23. *r. miserescit.* p. 50. l. 9. *r. Verbal.* p. 53. l. 21, *for 2) r. 1).* p. 54. l. 4. *for Ter. r. vid. Plaut. capt. prol. 68. Ter Adelph. 3, 4. 49.* p. 68. l. 11. *for redo, r. reslo. l. ult. r. Diana* p. 70. l. ult. *r. profundo.*

### In the NOTES.

Page 7. Column 1. *r. extorsions.* p. 19. c. 1. l. 1. *r. comparative.* ib. col. 2. l. 1. *r. phor.* 4. 3. 6. Sat. 7. 34. 117. p. 20. c. 1. l. 4. *r. fam.* 3. 2. ib. l. 5. *r. Sat. i.* 5. 3. ib. l. 8. *r. Sen.* p. 24. c. 1. l. 18. *place i. e. after Cic. Brut.* p. 29. c. 1. l. 6. *r. poposci.* p. 35. *gen. obs.* c. 2. l. 9. *r. 4. 6. 19.* ib. l. ult. *after sunt, place a comma.* p. 36. c. 2. l. 12. *r. Hyphen.* ib. l. 13. *r. (a).* p. 38. 2d conc. col. 2. l. 7. *r. Virg. i.* 50. ib. l. 9. *r. esse.* p. 39. c. 2. l. ult. *r. [i. e. Cleopatra].* p. 41. c. 1. l. 38. *r. contents.* ib. c. 2. l. 17. *r. drawn for.* ib. l. 19. *r. you.* ib. l. 23. *r. An Ablat.* ib. l. 35. *r. facto.* ib. l. 38. *after 17. add, Nam et prius, quam incipias consulto, et ubi consuleris, facto opus est, Sall. Catil.* ib. l. ib. *before USUS put II.* p. 43. c. 1. l. 4. *r. alteruter.* p. 47. c. 1. l. 20. *r. 4. 5. 3.* ib. c. 2. l. 24. *r. amph.* 2. 2. 187. p. 48. c. 1. l. 11. *r. 28.* p. 51. c. 1. l. 14. *r. with a smell m, most.* ib. l. 15. *r. ut in the old English capitals W as in the beginning of a period.* ib. l. 19. *after cogere a semicolon.* ib. l. 38. *r. 464.* ib. c. 2. l. 1. *r. 2. 100.* ib. l. 27. *r. natando.* p. 52. c. 1. l. 6. *r. Sometimes,* ib. l. 13. *r. arcessitu.* p. 54. c. 2. l. 1. *r. 1. 1. 2.* p. 56. c. 1. l. 10. *r. with which.* ib. l. 17. *after Tac. r. an.* ib. l. 20. *turn the 2d part of the crotchet towards grad.]* ib. c. 2. l. ult. *r. Berenyi.* p. 58. c. 1. l. 5. *place a comma after [negotium],* ib. l. 10. *a crotchet before [i. e. ib. c. 2. l. 4. r. Jovi.* p. 59. c. 2. l. 4. *r. ningit.* p. 60. c. 1. l. 2. *r. frequently.* ib. c. 2. l. 17. *r. institutum]* ib. *infra* c. 2. l. 4. *r. or qui, quæ, quod with est.* p. 61. *suprà.* c. 1. l. 2. *r. narrations.* ib. l. 6. *dele as misplaid, ut, ne, volo [ut] facias, cave [ne] dicas vid. conjunct. wanting page 62.* p. 62. l. 1. *r. The Participle wanting,* ib. *sup.* c. 1. l. 4. *for INTERJECTION, r. PREPOSITION.* p. 63. c. 1. l. 4. *r. Hor. 3. 3. 9. vid. Virg. Æn. 3. 359. where sentis must be construed six times, though but once express'd.* p. 64. l. 4. *r. [?].* ib. l. 10. *r. DEFINITIONS.* ib. D. *r. DIMINUTIVES.* p. 65. c. 1. l. 2. *for words, r. verbs.* ib. l. 36. *r. INCHOATIVES.* l. 37. *r. a thing's.* ib. c. 2. l. 15. *after Ordi dele comma and place a hyphen.* l. 20. *r. Proportionals.* l. 23. *after triplus, dele hyphen and place a comma.* p. 69. l. 4. *r. 469. l. 8. r. Cai.*





# A D D E N D A.

from long, before a single conso-      Ib. col. 2. l. 19. After *clisum*  
nant, do continue so in *ātra, frātris*, add, 1) *Omnia jam fient, fieri*  
*mātris, salūbris*, R. Gram. prof. p. 5. *quæ posse negabam*, Ov.

## F I N I S.

### ERRATA in the TEXT.

P. 6. l. 4. read *sense*. p. 7. In the paradigm of regular Declensions, acc. pl. of *regnum* for *os*, r. a. p. 10. l. 12. after *months* are, place a comma. p. 12. l. 6. for *queis*, r. *hic*. ib. l. 9. r. *laser*. ib. l. 10. r. *spinter*. ib. l. 20. r. *Penis*, *penis*, *quodque fere* sic definit in NIS. ib. l. ult. r. *phoenix*. p. 13. l. 12. r. Et *metus*, atque *specus*. Vult *hic* *hoc* *sexus* *utrumque*. p. 19. l. 13. for particles, r. *per*, *præ*. ib. l. 15. r. participials in *NDUS*. p. 22. l. ult. include these words in a crotchet [and is really a noun]. p. 25. In the paradigm of *esse*, Indic. pres. 3d pers. sing. change the capitals into a small one. ib. Indic. perf. 3d pers. sing. and 1st pers. pl. place a small i before *r* and *mus*. p. 26. In the signs Indic. fut. r. *shall*, *will*. p. 28. l. 1. r. Deriv'd. ib. l. 23. r. *volebam*. ib. l. 26. place *be* before *unwilling*. p. 33. l. 24. r. within on this side. p. 42. l. 4. r. put subst. ib. l. 22. r. *formina*. p. 43. l. 2. after ablative, add 1) p. 44. l. 23. r. *miserecit*. p. 50. l. 9. r. Verbal. p. 53. l. 21. for 2) r. 1). p. 54. l. 4. for Ter. r. vid. Paut. capt. prol. 68. Ter Adelph. 3, 4. 49. p. 68. l. 11. for *redo*, r. *reflo*. l. ult. r. *Diana*. p. 70. l. ult. r. *profundo*.

### In the NOTES.

Page 7. Column 1. r. extorsions. p. 19. c. 1. l. 1. r. comparative. ib. col. 2. l. 1. r. phor. 4. 3. 6. Sat. 7. 34. 117. p. 20. c. 1. l. 4. r. *fam*. 3. 2. ib. l. 5. r. Sat. 1. 5. 3. ib. l. 8. r. *Sen*. p. 24. c. 1. l. 18. place i. e. after *Cic*. Brut. p. 29. c. 1. l. 6. r. *poposci*. p. 35. gen. obs. c. 2. l. 9. r. 4. 6. 19. ib. l. ult. after *sunt*, place a comma. p. 36. c. 2. l. 12. r. Hyphen. ib. l. 13. r. (\*). p. 38. 2d conc. col. 2. l. 7. r. Virg. 1. 50. ib. l. 9. r. *essie*. p. 39. c. 2. l. ult. r. [i. e. Cleopatra]. p. 41. c. 1. l. 38. r. contents. ib. c. 2. l. 17. r. drawn for. ib. l. 19. r. *you*. ib. l. 23. r. An Ablat. ib. l. 35. r. *facto*. ib. l. 38. after 17. add, *Nam et prius, quam incipias consulto, et ubi consuleris, facto opus est*, Sall. Catil. ib. l. ib. before *USUS* put II. p. 43. c. 1. l. 4. r. *alteruter*. p. 47. c. 1. l. 20. r. 4. 5. 3. ib. c. 2. l. 24. r. *amph*. 2. 2. 187. p. 48. c. 1. l. 11. r. 28. p. 51. c. 1. l. 14. r. with a small m, *most*. ib. l. 15. r. ut in the old English capitals *MC* as in the beginning of a period. ib. l. 19. after *cogere* a semicolon. ib. l. 38. r. 464. ib. c. 2. l. 1. r. 2. 100. ib. l. 27. r. *natando*. p. 52. c. 1. l. 6. r. Sometimes, ib. l. 13. r. *arcessitu*. p. 54. c. 2. l. 1. r. 1. 1. 2. p. 56. c. 1. l. 10. r. with which. ib. l. 17. after Tac. r. an. ib. l. 20. turn the 2d part of the crotchet towards grad. ib. c. 2. l. ult. r. *Berenyi*. p. 58. c. 1. l. 5. place a comma after [*negotium*], ib. l. 10. a crotchet before [i. e. ib. c. 2. l. 4. r. *Jovi*. p. 59. c. 2. l. 4. r. *ningit*. p. 60. c. 1. l. 2. r. frequently. ib. c. 2. l. 17. r. *institutum*] ib. *infra* c. 2. l. 4. r. or *qui*, *quæ*, *quod* with *est*. p. 61. *suprà*. c. 1. l. 2. r. narrations. ib. l. 6. dele *as misplaid*, *ut*, *ne*, *volo* [ut] *facias*, *cave* [ne] *dicas* vid. conjunct. wanting page 62. p. 62. l. 1. r. The Participle wanting, ib. sup. c. 1. l. 4. for INTERJECTION, r. PREPOSITION. p. 63. c. 1. l. 4. r. Hor. 3. 3. 9. vid. Virg. *Æn*. 3. 359. where *sentis* must be construed six times, though but once express'd. p. 64. l. 4. r. [?]. ib. l. 10. r. DEFINITIONS. ib. D. r. DIMINUTIVES. p. 65. c. 1. l. 2. for words, r. verbs. ib. l. 36. r. INCHOATIVES. l. 37. r. a thing's. ib. c. 2. l. 15. after *Ordi* dele comma and place a hyphen. l. 20. r. Proportionals. l. 23. after *tripius*, dele hyphen and place a comma. p. 69. l. 4. r. 469. l. 8. r. *Cai*.

